Go to latest Issue

All ONIX users should note that this issue of the ONIX codelists does not include support for codelists used *only* with ONIX version 2.1. ONIX 2.1 remains fully usable, using Issue 36 of the codelists or earlier, and Issue 36 continues to be available via the archive section of the EDItEUR website (https://www.editeur.org/15/Archived-Previous-Releases).

These codelists are also available within a multilingual online browser at https://ns.editeur.org/onix.

Codelists are revised quarterly.

Layout of codelists

This document contains ONIX for Books codelists Issue 46, intended primarily for use with ONIX 3.0. The codelists are arranged in a single table for reference and printing. They may also be used as controlled vocabularies, independent of ONIX.

This document does not differentiate explicitly between codelists for ONIX 3.0 and those that are used with earlier releases, but lists used *only* with earlier releases have been removed. For details of which code list to use with which data element in each version of ONIX, please consult the main *Specification* for the appropriate release. Occasionally, a handful of codes within a particular list are defined as either deprecated, or not valid for use in a particular version of ONIX or with a particular data element. While these limitations are not fully validated using the accompanying XML schemas, they may be rejected by enhanced validation in the future.

The complete set of code list entries is also available in comma-separated, tab-separated, JSON and XML formats, as well as in multiple HTML files, and as XSD, RNG or DTD files integrated into the relevant schemas.

Codelist headers

These are laid out with three columns:

1. Codelist number
2. List name
3. The number of the Codelist Issue in which the list was added. Zero for all lists which were added before Issue 1, and for any lists for which values have not yet been assigned.

Codelist entries

These are laid out in five columns:

1. Code value used in ONIX message data
2. Code label, often used for display of coded data
3. Notes on the meaning and usage of the code value
4. The number of the Codelist Issue in which the entry was first added. Zero for all codes which were added before Issue 1
5. The number of the Codelist Issue in which the description or notes were most recently revised, and blank for entries that have never needed revision

Color coding

Text in **blue** highlights revised descriptions or notes in this issue. Text in **red** highlights new entries in this Issue.

Codelists Issue 47

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
List 1	**Notification or update type**		**0**	
01	Early notification	Use for a complete record issued earlier than approximately six months before publication	0	
02	Advance notification (confirmed)	Use for a complete record issued to confirm advance information approximately six months before publication; or for a complete record issued after that date and before information has been confirmed from the book-in-hand	0	
03	Notification confirmed on publication	Use for a complete record issued to confirm advance information at or just before actual publication date, usually from the book-in-hand, or for a complete record issued at any later date	0	11
04	Update (partial)	In ONIX 3.0 only, use when sending a 'block update' record. A block update implies using the supplied block(s) to update the existing record for the product, replacing only the blocks included in the block update, and leaving other blocks unchanged – for example, replacing old information from Blocks 4 and 6 with the newly-received data while retailing information from Blocks 1–3 and 5 untouched. In previous ONIX releases, and for ONIX 3.0 using other notification types, updating is by replacing the complete record with the newly-received data	0	42
05	Delete	Use when sending an instruction to delete a record which was previously issued. Note that a Delete instruction should NOT be used when a product is cancelled, put out of print, or otherwise withdrawn from sale: this should be handled as a change of Publishing status, leaving the receiver to decide whether to retain or delete the record. A Delete instruction is used ONLY when there is a particular reason to withdraw a record completely, eg because it was issued in error	0	
08	Notice of sale	Notice of sale of a product, from one publisher to another: sent by the publisher disposing of the product	2	
09	Notice of acquisition	Notice of acquisition of a product, by one publisher from another: sent by the acquiring publisher	2	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
88	Test update (Partial)	ONIX 3.0 only. Record may be processed for test purposes, but data should be discarded when testing is complete. Sender must ensure the <RecordReference> matches a previously-sent Test record	26	
89	Test record	Record may be processed for test purposes, but data should be discarded when testing is complete. Sender must ensure the <RecordReference> does not match any previously-sent live product record	26	
List 2	**Product composition**		**9**	
00	Single-component retail product		9	39
10	Multiple-component retail product	Multiple-component product retailed as a whole	9	39
11	Multiple-item collection, retailed as separate parts	Used only when an ONIX record is required for a collection-as-a-whole, even though it is not currently retailed as such	9	39
20	Trade-only product	Product available to the book trade, but not for retail sale, and not carrying retail items, eg empty dumpbin, empty counterpack, promotional material	9	39
30	Multiple-item trade-only pack	Product available to the book trade, but not for general retail sale as a whole. It carries multiple components for retailing as separate items, eg shrink-wrapped trade pack, filled dumpbin, filled counterpack	9	39
31	Multiple-item pack	Carrying multiple components, primarily for retailing as separate items. The pack may be split and retailed as separate items OR retailed as a single item. Use instead of Multiple-item trade-only pack (code 30) if the data provider specifically wishes to make explicit that the pack may optionally be retailed as a whole	21	39
List 3	**Record source type**		**0**	
00	Unspecified		0	
01	Publisher		0	
02	Publisher's distributor	Use to designate a distributor providing primary warehousing and fulfillment for a publisher or for a publisher's sales agent, as distinct from a wholesaler	0	46
03	Wholesaler		0	
04	Bibliographic agency	Bibliographic data aggregator	0	
05	Library bookseller	Library supplier. Bookseller selling to libraries (including academic libraries)	0	
06	Publisher's sales agent	Use for a publisher's sales agent responsible for marketing the publisher's products within a territory, as opposed to a publisher's distributor who fulfills orders but does not market	4	
07	Publisher's conversion service provider	Downstream provider of e-publication format conversion services (who might also be a distributor or retailer of the converted e-publication), supplying metadata on behalf of the publisher. The assigned ISBN is taken from the publisher's ISBN prefix	15	
08	Conversion service provider	Downstream provider of e-publication format conversion services (who might also be a distributor or retailer of the converted e-publication), supplying metadata on behalf of the publisher. The assigned ISBN is taken from the service provider's prefix (whether or not the service provider dedicates that prefix to a particular publisher)	15	
09	ISBN Registration Agency		18	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
10	ISTC Registration Agency		18	
11	Retail bookseller	Bookseller selling primarily to consumers	28	
12	Education bookseller	Bookseller selling primarily to educational institutions	28	
13	Library	Library service providing enhanced metadata to publishers or other parties	36	
List 5	**Product identifier type**		**0**	
01	Proprietary	For example, a publisher's or wholesaler's product number or SKU. Note that <IDTypeName> is required with proprietary identifiers	0	
02	ISBN-10	International Standard Book Number, pre-2007 (10 digits, or 9 digits plus X, without spaces or hyphens) – now DEPRECATED in ONIX for Books, except where providing historical information for compatibility with legacy systems. It should only be used in relation to products published before 2007 – when ISBN-13 superseded it – and should never be used as the ONLY identifier (it should always be accompanied by the correct GTIN-13 / ISBN-13)	0	14
03	GTIN-13	GS1 Global Trade Item Number, formerly known as EAN article number (13 digits, without spaces or hyphens)	0	9
04	UPC	UPC product number (12 digits, without spaces or hyphens)	0	
05	ISMN-10	International Standard Music Number, pre-2008 (M plus nine digits, without spaces or hyphens) – now DEPRECATED in ONIX for Books, except where providing historical information for compatibility with legacy systems. It should only be used in relation to products published before 2008 – when ISMN-13 superseded it – and should never be used as the ONLY identifier (it should always be accompanied by the correct GTIN-12 / ISMN-13)	0	14
06	DOI	Digital Object Identifier (variable length and character set beginning '10.', and without https://doi.org/ or the older http://dx.doi.org/)	0	
13	LCCN	Library of Congress Control Number in normalized form (up to 12 characters, alphanumeric)	1	
14	GTIN-14	GS1 Global Trade Item Number (14 digits, without spaces or hyphens)	1	9
15	ISBN-13	International Standard Book Number, from 2007 (13 digits starting 978 or 9791–9799, without spaces or hypens)	4	
17	Legal deposit number	The number assigned to a publication as part of a national legal deposit process	7	
22	URN	Uniform Resource Name: note that in trade applications an ISBN must be sent as a GTIN-13 and, where required, as an ISBN-13 – it should not be sent as a URN	8	9
23	OCLC number	A unique number assigned to a bibliographic item by OCLC	9	
24	Co-publisher's ISBN-13	An ISBN-13 assigned by a co-publisher. The 'main' ISBN sent with <ProductIDType> codes 03 and/or 15 should always be the ISBN that is used for ordering from the supplier identified in <SupplyDetail>. However, ISBN rules allow a co-published title to carry more than one ISBN. The co-publisher should be identified in an instance of the <Publisher> composite, with the applicable <PublishingRole> code	9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
25	ISMN-13	International Standard Music Number, from 2008 (13-digit number starting 9790, without spaces or hyphens)	12	
26	ISBN-A	Actionable ISBN, in fact a special DOI incorporating the ISBN-13 within the DOI syntax. Begins '10.978.' or '10.979.' and includes a / character between the registrant element (publisher prefix) and publication element of the ISBN, eg 10.978.000/1234567. Note the ISBN-A should always be accompanied by the ISBN itself, using <ProductIDType> codes 03 and/or 15	17	
27	JP e-code	E-publication identifier controlled by JPOIID's Committee for Research and Management of Electronic Publishing Codes	17	
28	OLCC number	Unique number assigned by the Chinese Online Library Cataloging Center (see http://olcc.nlc.gov.cn)	18	
29	JP Magazine ID	Japanese magazine identifier, similar in scope to ISSN but identifying a specific issue of a serial publication. Five digits to identify the periodical, plus a hyphen and two digits to identify the issue	21	
30	UPC12+5	Used only with comic books and other products which use the UPC extension to identify individual issues or products. Do not use where the UPC12 itself identifies the specific product, irrespective of any 5-digit extension – use code 04 instead	29	
31	BNF Control number	Numéro de la notice bibliographique BNF	31	
35	ARK	Archival Resource Key, as a URL (including the address of the ARK resolver provided by eg a national library)	36	
List 9	**Product classification type**		**0**	
01	WCO Harmonized System	World Customs Organization Harmonized Commodity Coding and Description System. Use 6 (or occasionally 8 or 10) digits, without punctuation	0	
02	UNSPSC	UN Standard Product and Service Classification. Use 8 (or occasionally 10) digits, without punctuation	0	
03	HMRC	UK Revenue and Customs classifications, based on the Harmonized System	1	11
04	Warenverzeichnis für die Außenhandelsstatistik	German export trade classification, based on the Harmonised System	5	
05	TARIC	EU TARIC codes, an extended version of the Harmonized System. Use 10 digits, without punctuation	5	
06	Fondsgroep	Centraal Boekhuis free classification field for publishers	8	
07	Sender's product category	A product category (not a subject classification) assigned by the sender	10	
08	GAPP Product Class	Product classification maintained by the Chinese General Administration of Press and Publication (http://www.gapp.gov.cn)	15	
09	CPA	Statistical Classification of Products by Activity in the European Economic Community, see http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/ramon/nomenclatures/index.cfm?TargetUrl=LST_NOM_DTL&StrNom=CPA_2008. Use 6 digits, without punctuation. For example, printed children's books are '58.11.13', but the periods are normally ommited in ONIX	16	
10	NCM	Mercosur/Mercosul Common Nomenclature, based on the Harmonised System. Use 8 digits, without punctuation	23	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
11	CPV	Common Procurement Vocabulary, uses to describe requirements for tender for public tendering and procurement within the EU. Code is a nine digit number (including the check digit). See http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=URISERV:l22008	33	
12	PKWiU	Polish Classification of Products and Services (2015). Use a single letter followed by 2 to 7 digits, without punctuation. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	47	
50	Electre genre	Typologie de marché géré par Electre (Market segment code maintained by Electre)	24	
List 12	**Trade category**		**1**	
01	UK open market edition	An edition from a UK publisher sold only in territories where exclusive rights are not held. Rights details should be carried in PR.21 (ONIX 2.1) OR P.21 (ONIX 3.0) as usual	2	
02	Airport edition	In UK, an edition intended primarily for airside sales in UK airports, though it may be available for sale in other territories where exclusive rights are not held. Rights details should be carried in PR.21 (ONIX 2.1) OR P.21 (ONIX 3.0) as usual	2	
03	Sonderausgabe	In Germany, a special printing sold at a lower price than the regular hardback	2	
04	Pocket book	In countries where recognised as a distinct trade category, eg France « livre de poche », Germany ‚Taschenbuch', Italy «tascabile», Spain «libro de bolsillo»	2	39
05	International edition (US)	Edition produced solely for sale in designated export markets	2	
06	Library audio edition	Audio product sold in special durable packaging and with a replacement guarantee for the contained cassettes or CDs for a specified shelf-life	2	
07	US open market edition	An edition from a US publisher sold only in territories where exclusive rights are not held. Rights details should be carried in PR.21 (ONIX 2.1) OR P.21 (ONIX 3.0) as usual	3	
08	Livre scolaire, déclaré par l'éditeur	In France, a category of book that has a particular legal status, claimed by the publisher	5	
09	Livre scolaire (non spécifié)	In France, a category of book that has a particular legal status, designated independently of the publisher	5	
10	Supplement to newspaper	Edition published for sale only with a newspaper or periodical	7	
11	Precio libre textbook	In Spain, a school textbook for which there is no fixed or suggested retail price and which is supplied by the publisher on terms individually agreed with the bookseller	8	
12	News outlet edition	For editions sold only through newsstands/newsagents	14	
13	US textbook	In the US and Canada, a book that is published primarily for use by students in school or college education as a basis for study. Textbooks published for the elementary and secondary school markets are generally purchased by school districts for the use of students. Textbooks published for the higher education market are generally adopted for use in particular classes by the instructors of those classes. Textbooks are usually not marketed to the general public, which distinguishes them from trade books. Note that trade books adopted for course use are not considered to be textbooks (though a specific education edition of a trade title may be)	17	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
14	E-book short	'Short' e-book (sometimes also called a 'single'), typically containing a single short story, an essay or piece of long-form journalism	27	
15	Superpocket book	In countries where recognised as a distinct trade category, eg Italy «supertascabile». For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	
16	Beau-livre	Category of books, usually hardcover and of a large format (A4 or larger) and printed on high-quality paper, where the primary features are illustrations, and these are more important than text. Sometimes called 'coffee-table books' or 'art books' in English. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	42	
17	Podcast	Category of audio products typically distinguished by being free of charge (but which may be monetised through advertising content) and episodic. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
18	Periodical	Category of books or e-books which are single issues of a periodical publication, sold as independent products. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
List 13	**Series identifier type**		**0**	
01	Proprietary	For example, publisher's own series ID. Note that <IDTypeName> is required with proprietary identifiers	0	
02	ISSN	International Standard Serial Number, unhyphenated, 8 digits	0	
03	German National Bibliography series ID	Maintained by the Deutsche Nationalbibliothek	0	
04	German Books in Print series ID	Maintained by VLB	1	
05	Electre series ID	Maintained by Electre Information, France	1	
06	DOI	Digital Object Identifier (variable length and character set)	6	
15	ISBN-13	Use only where the collection (series or set) is available as a single product	15	
22	URN	Uniform Resource Name	8	
29	BNF Control number	French National Bibliography series ID. Identifiant des publications en série maintenu par la Bibliothèque Nationale de France	24	36
35	ARK	Archival Resource Key, as a URL (including the address of the ARK resolver provided by eg a national library)	36	
38	ISSN-L	International Standard Serial Number 'linking ISSN', used when distinct from the serial ISSN. Unhyphenated, 8 digits. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	41	
List 14	**Text case flag**		**0**	
00	Undefined	Default	0	
01	Sentence case	Initial capitals on first word and subsequently on proper names only, eg 'The conquest of Mexico'	0	
02	Title case	Initial capitals on first word and subsequently on all significant words (nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, adverbs, subordinate conjunctions) thereafter. Unless they appear as the first word, articles, prepositions and coordinating conjunctions remain lower case, eg 'The Conquest of Mexico'	0	
03	All capitals	For example, 'THE CONQUEST OF MEXICO'. Use only when Sentence or Title case are not possible (for example because of system limitations). Do NOT use simply because title is (correctly) in all caps (eg 'BBQ USA')	0	44

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
List 15	**Title type**		**0**	
00	Undefined		0	
01	Distinctive title (book); Cover title (serial); Title on item (serial content item or reviewed resource)	The full text of the distinctive title of the item, without abbreviation or abridgement. For books, where the title alone is not distinctive, elements may be taken from a set or series title and part number etc to create a distinctive title. Where the item is an omnibus edition containing two or more works by the same author, and there is no separate combined title, a distinctive title may be constructed by concatenating the individual titles, with suitable punctuation, as in 'Pride and prejudice / Sense and sensibility / Northanger Abbey'	0	
02	ISSN key title of serial	Serials only	0	
03	Title in original language	Where the subject of the ONIX record is a translated item	0	
04	Title acronym or initialism	For serials: an acronym or initialism of Title Type 01, eg 'JAMA', 'JACM'	0	
05	Abbreviated title	An abbreviated form of Title Type 01	0	
06	Title in other language	A translation of Title Type 01 into another language	0	
07	Thematic title of journal issue	Serials only: when a journal issue is explicitly devoted to a specified topic	0	
08	Former title	Books or serials: when an item was previously published under another title	0	
10	Distributor's title	For books: the title carried in a book distributor's title file: frequently incomplete, and may include elements not properly part of the title	4	
11	Alternative title on cover	An alternative title that appears on the cover of a book	7	
12	Alternative title on back	An alternative title that appears on the back of a book	7	
13	Expanded title	An expanded form of the title, eg the title of a school text book with grade and type and other details added to make the title meaningful, where otherwise it would comprise only the curriculum subject. This title type is required for submissions to the Spanish ISBN Agency	7	
14	Alternative title	An alternative title that the book is widely known by, whether it appears on the book or not	25	
List 16	**Work identifier type**		**0**	
01	Proprietary	Note that <IDTypeName> is required with proprietary identifiers	0	
02	ISBN-10	10-character ISBN of manifestation of work, when this is the only work identifier available – now DEPRECATED in ONIX for Books, except where providing historical information for compatibility with legacy systems. It should only be used in relation to products published before 2007 – when ISBN-13 superseded it – and should never be used as the ONLY identifier (it should always be accompanied by the correct GTIN-13 / ISBN-13 of the manifestation of the work)	0	14
06	DOI	Digital Object Identifier (variable length and character set)	0	
11	ISTC	International Standard Text Code (16 characters: numerals and letters A-F, unhyphenated)	0	
15	ISBN-13	13-character ISBN of manifestation of work, when this is the only work identifier available (13 digits, without spaces or hyphens)	7	
18	ISRC	International Standard Recording Code	7	
32	GLIMIR	Global Library Manifestation Identifier, OCLC's 'manifestation cluster' ID	34	
33	OWI	OCLC Work Identifier	34	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
List 17	**Contributor role code**		**0**	
A01	By (author)	Author of a textual work	0	
A02	With	With or as told to: 'ghost' or secondary author of a literary work (for clarity, should not be used for true 'ghost' authors who are not credited on the book and whose existence is secret)	0	38
A03	Screenplay by	Writer of screenplay or script (film or video)	0	
A04	Libretto by	Writer of libretto (opera): see also A31	0	
A05	Lyrics by	Author of lyrics (song): see also A31	0	
A06	By (composer)	Composer of music	0	
A07	By (artist)	Visual artist when named as the primary creator of, eg, a book of reproductions of artworks	0	
A08	By (photographer)	Photographer when named as the primary creator of, eg, a book of photographs	0	
A09	Created by		0	
A10	From an idea by		0	
A11	Designed by		0	
A12	Illustrated by	Artist when named as the creator of artwork which illustrates a text, or the originator (sometimes 'penciller' for collaborative art) of the artwork of a graphic novel or comic book	0	29
A13	Photographs by	Photographer when named as the creator of photographs which illustrate a text	0	
A14	Text by	Author of text which accompanies art reproductions or photographs, or which is part of a graphic novel or comic book	0	
A15	Preface by	Author of preface	0	
A16	Prologue by	Author of prologue	0	
A17	Summary by	Author of summary	0	
A18	Supplement by	Author of supplement	0	
A19	Afterword by	Author of afterword	0	
A20	Notes by	Author of notes or annotations: see also A29	0	
A21	Commentaries by	Author of commentaries on the main text	0	
A22	Epilogue by	Author of epilogue	0	
A23	Foreword by	Author of foreword	0	
A24	Introduction by	Author of introduction: see also A29	0	
A25	Footnotes by	Author/compiler of footnotes	0	
A26	Memoir by	Author of memoir accompanying main text	0	
A27	Experiments by	Person who carried out experiments reported in the text	0	
A29	Introduction and notes by	Author of introduction and notes: see also A20 and A24	0	
A30	Software written by	Writer of computer programs ancillary to the text	0	
A31	Book and lyrics by	Author of the textual content of a musical drama: see also A04 and A05	0	
A32	Contributions by	Author of additional contributions to the text	0	
A33	Appendix by	Author of appendix	0	
A34	Index by	Compiler of index	0	
A35	Drawings by		0	
A36	Cover design or artwork by	Use also for the cover artist of a graphic novel or comic book if named separately	0	
A37	Preliminary work by	Responsible for preliminary work on which the work is based	0	
A38	Original author	Author of the first edition (usually of a standard work) who is not an author of the current edition	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
A39	Maps by	Maps drawn or otherwise contributed by	4	
A40	Inked or colored by	Use for secondary creators when separate persons are named as having respectively drawn and inked/colored/finished artwork, eg for a graphic novel or comic book. Use with A12 for 'drawn by'. Use A40 for 'finished by', but prefer more specific codes A46 to A48 instead of A40 unless the more specific secondary roles are inappropriate, unclear or unavailable	5	29
A41	Paper engineering by	Designer or paper engineer of die-cuts, press-outs or of pop-ups in a pop-up book, who may be different from the illustrator	7	38
A42	Continued by	Use where a standard work is being continued by somebody other than the original author	7	
A43	Interviewer		7	
A44	Interviewee		7	
A45	Comic script by	Writer of dialogue, captions in a comic book (following an outline by the primary writer)	29	
A46	Inker	Renders final comic book line art based on work of the illustrator or penciller. Preferred to code A40	29	
A47	Colorist	Provides comic book color art and effects. Preferred to code A40	29	
A48	Letterer	Creates comic book text balloons and other text elements (where this is a distinct role from script writer and/or illustrator)	29	
A51	Research by	Person or organization responsible for performing research on which the work is based. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	
A99	Other primary creator	Other type of primary creator not specified above	0	
B01	Edited by		0	
B02	Revised by		0	
B03	Retold by		0	
B04	Abridged by		0	
B05	Adapted by		0	
B06	Translated by		0	
B07	As told by		0	
B08	Translated with commentary by	This code applies where a translator has provided a commentary on issues relating to the translation. If the translator has also provided a commentary on the work itself, codes B06 and A21 should be used	0	
B09	Series edited by	Name of a series editor when the product belongs to a series	0	
B10	Edited and translated by		0	
B11	Editor-in-chief		0	
B12	Guest editor		0	
B13	Volume editor		0	
B14	Editorial board member		0	
B15	Editorial coordination by		0	
B16	Managing editor		0	
B17	Founded by	Usually the founder editor of a serial publication: Begruendet von	1	
B18	Prepared for publication by		2	
B19	Associate editor		2	
B20	Consultant editor	Use also for 'advisory editor', 'series advisor', 'editorial consultant' etc	2	6

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
B21	General editor		2	
B22	Dramatized by		2	
B23	General rapporteur	In Europe, an expert editor who takes responsibility for the legal content of a collaborative law volume	2	
B24	Literary editor	An editor who is responsible for establishing the text used in an edition of a literary work, where this is recognised as a distinctive role (in Spain, 'editor literario')	6	
B25	Arranged by (music)		7	
B26	Technical editor	Responsible for the technical accuracy and language, may also be involved in coordinating and preparing technical material for publication	15	30
B27	Thesis advisor or supervisor		23	
B28	Thesis examiner		23	
B29	Scientific editor	Responsible overall for the scientific content of the publication	30	
B30	Historical advisor	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	37	
B31	Original editor	Editor of the first edition (usually of a standard work) who is not an editor of the current edition. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	37	
B99	Other adaptation by	Other type of adaptation or editing not specified above	0	
C01	Compiled by	For puzzles, directories, statistics, etc	0	31
C02	Selected by	For textual material (eg for an anthology)	0	31
C03	Non-text material selected by	Eg for a collection of photographs etc	31	
C04	Curated by	Eg for an exhibition	31	
C99	Other compilation by	Other type of compilation not specified above	0	
D01	Producer		0	
D02	Director		0	
D03	Conductor	Conductor of a musical performance	0	
D04	Choreographer	Of a dance performance. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
D99	Other direction by	Other type of direction not specified above	0	
E01	Actor	Performer in a dramatized production (including a voice actor in an audio production)	0	42
E02	Dancer		0	
E03	Narrator	Where the narrator is a character in a dramatized production (including a voice actor in an audio production). For the 'narrator' of a non-dramatized audiobook, see code E07	0	42
E04	Commentator		0	
E05	Vocal soloist	Singer etc	0	
E06	Instrumental soloist		0	
E07	Read by	Reader of recorded text, as in an audiobook	0	
E08	Performed by (orchestra, band, ensemble)	Name of a musical group in a performing role	0	
E09	Speaker	Of a speech, lecture etc	15	
E10	Presenter	Introduces and links other contributors and material, eg within a documentary	32	
E99	Performed by	Other type of performer not specified above: use for a recorded performance which does not fit a category above, eg a performance by a stand-up comedian	0	
F01	Filmed/photographed by	Cinematographer, etc	0	
F02	Editor (film or video)		25	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
F99	Other recording by	Other type of recording not specified above	0	
Z01	Assisted by	May be associated with any contributor role, and placement should therefore be controlled by contributor sequence numbering	2	
Z02	Honored/dedicated to		32	
Z98	(Various roles)	For use ONLY with 'et al' or 'Various' within <UnnamedPersons>, where the roles of the multiple contributors vary	20	
Z99	Other	Other creative responsibility not falling within A to F above	0	
List 18	**Person / organization name type**		**0**	
00	Unspecified		0	
01	Pseudonym	May be used to give a well-known pseudonym, where the primary name is a 'real' name	0	
02	Authority-controlled name		0	
03	Earlier name	Use only within <AlternativeName>	0	
04	'Real' name	May be used to identify a well-known real name, where the primary name is a pseudonym	12	
05	Transliterated form of primary name	Use only within <AlternativeName>, when the primary name type is unspecified	16	
06	Later name	Use only within <AlternativeName>	33	
List 19	**Unnamed person(s)**		**0**	
01	Unknown		0	
02	Anonymous		0	
03	et al	And others: additional contributors not listed	0	
04	Various authors	When the product is a pack of books by different authors	2	
05	Synthesized voice – male	Use with Contributor role code E07 'read by', for audio books for the blind	8	
06	Synthesized voice – female	Use with Contributor role code E07 'read by', for audio books for the blind	8	
07	Synthesized voice – unspecified	Use with Contributor role code E07 'read by', for audio books for the blind	8	
List 20	**Event role**	**ONIX 3 only**	**0**	
01	Publication linked to conference	For example an academic, professional or political conference	33	
02	Complete proceedings of conference		33	
03	Selected papers from conference		33	
11	Publication linked to sporting event	For example a competitive match, fixture series or championship	33	
12	Programme or guide for sporting event		33	
21	Publication linked to artistic event	For example a theatrical or musical event or performance, a season of events or performances, or an exhibition of art	33	
22	Programme or guide for artistic event		33	
31	Publication linked to exposition	For example a commercial exposition	33	
32	Programme or guide for exposition		33	
List 21	**Edition type**		**0**	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
ABR	Abridged edition	Content has been shortened: use for abridged, shortened, concise, condensed	0	28
ACT	Acting edition	Version of a play or script intended for use of those directly involved in a production, usually including full stage directions in addition to the text of the script	16	
ADP	Adapted edition	Content has been adapted to serve a different purpose or audience, or from one medium to another: use for dramatization, novelization etc. Use <EditionStatement> to describe the exact nature of the adaptation	0	28
ALT	Alternate	Do not use. This code is now DEPRECATED, but is retained in the list for reasons of backwards compatibility	1	
ANN	Annotated edition	Content is augmented by the addition of notes	0	28
BLL	Bilingual edition	Both languages should be specified in the <Language> group. Use MLL for an edition in more than two languages	5	
BLP	Bilingual 'facing page' edition	Use only where the two languages are presented in parallel on facing pages, or in parallel columns of text on a single page (otherwise use BLL). Both languages should be specified in the <Language> group	35	
BRL	Braille edition	Braille edition	0	28
CMB	Combined volume	An edition in which two or more works also published separately are combined in a single volume; AKA 'omnibus' edition	9	
CRI	Critical edition	Content includes critical commentary on the text	0	28
CSP	Coursepack	Content was compiled for a specified educational course	0	
DGO	Digital original	A digital product that, at the time of publication, has or had no print counterpart and that is or was not expected to have a print counterpart for a reasonable time (recommended at least 30 days following publication)	11	26
ENH	Enhanced edition	Use for e-publications that have been enhanced with additional text, speech, other audio, video, interactive or other content	12	28
ENL	Enlarged edition	Content has been enlarged or expanded from that of a previous edition	0	28
EXP	Expurgated edition	'Offensive' content has been removed	0	28
FAC	Facsimile edition	Exact reproduction of the content and format of a previous edition	0	28
FST	Festschrift	A collection of writings published in honor of a person, an institution or a society	9	
HRE	High readability edition	Edition optimised for high readability, typically featuring colored or tinted page backgrounds to reduce contrast, extra letter, word and line spacing to reduce crowding and isolate individual words, simplified page layouts and an open, sans serif font (or occasionally, an unusual font design) intended to aid readability. Sometimes labelled 'dyslexia-friendly'. See also code SMP if the text itself is simplified, and codes LTE or ULP if the type size is significantly larger than normal. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	46	
ILL	Illustrated edition	Content includes extensive illustrations which are not part of other editions	0	28
INT	International edition	A product aimed specifically at markets other than the country of original publication, usually titled as an 'International edition' and with specification and/or content changes	36	
LTE	Large type / large print edition	Large print edition, print sizes 14 to 19pt – see also ULP	0	28

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
MCP	Microprint edition	A printed edition in a type size too small to be read without a magnifying glass	1	28
MDT	Media tie-in	An edition published to coincide with the release of a film, TV program, or electronic game based on the same work. Use <EditionStatement> to describe the exact nature of the tie-in	1	
MLL	Multilingual edition	All languages should be specified in the 'Language' group. Use BLL for a bilingual edition	5	
NED	New edition	Where no other information is given, or no other coded type or edition numbering is applicable	1	46
NUM	Edition with numbered copies	A limited edition in which each copy is individually numbered, and the actual number of copies is strictly limited. Use <EditionStatement> to give details of the number of copies printed	9	46
PRB	Prebound edition	In the US, a book that was previously bound, normally as a paperback, and has been rebound with a library-quality hardcover binding by a supplier other than the original publisher. See also the <Publisher> and <RelatedProduct> composites for other aspects of the treatment of prebound editions in ONIX	9	
REV	Revised edition	Content has been revised from that of a previous edition (often used when there has been no corresponding increment in the edition number, or no edition numbering is available)	0	46
SCH	School edition	An edition intended specifically for use in schools	0	
SIG	Signed edition	Individually autographed by the author(s)	33	
SMP	Simplified language edition	An edition that uses simplified language (Finnish 'Selkokirja')	8	
SPE	Special edition	Use for anniversary, collectors', de luxe, gift, limited (but prefer codes NUM or UNN as appropriate), autographed (but prefer code SIG as appropriate) edition. Use <EditionStatement> to describe the exact nature of the special edition	1	30
STU	Student edition	Where a text is available in both student and teacher's editions	0	
TCH	Teacher's edition	Where a text is available in both student and teacher's editions; use also for instructor's or leader's editions, and for editions intended exclusively for educators where no specific student edition is available	0	36
UBR	Unabridged edition	Where a title has also been published in an abridged edition; also for audiobooks, regardless of whether an abridged audio version also exists	0	28
ULP	Ultra large print edition	For print sizes 20pt and above, and with typefaces designed for the visually impaired – see also LTE	6	28
UNN	Edition with unnumbered copies	A limited edition in which each copy is not individually numbered – but where the actual number of copies is strictly limited. Use <EditionStatement> to give details of the number of copies printed	30	
UXP	Unexpurgated edition	Content previously considered 'offensive' has been restored	0	28
VAR	Variorum edition	Content includes notes by various commentators, and/or includes and compares several variant texts of the same work	0	28
List 22	**Language role**		**0**	
01	Language of text		0	
02	Original language of a translated text	Where the text in the original language is NOT part of the current product	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
03	Language of abstracts	Where different from language of text: used mainly for serials	0	
06	Original language in a multilingual edition	Where the text in the original language is part of a bilingual or multilingual product	5	
07	Translated language in a multilingual edition	Where the text in a translated language is part of a bilingual or multilingual product	5	
08	Language of audio track	For example, on an audiobook or video product. Use for the only available audio track, or where there are multiple tracks (eg on a DVD), for an alternate language audio track that is NOT the original. (In the latter case, use code 11 for the original language audio if it is included in the product, or code 10 to identify an original language that is not present in the product)	7	42
09	Language of subtitles	For example, on a DVD	7	
10	Language of original audio track	Where the audio in the original language is NOT part of the current product	35	
11	Original language audio track in a multilingual product	Where the audio in the original language is part of a multilingual product with multiple audio tracks	35	
12	Language of notes	Use for the language of footnotes, endnotes, annotations or commentary, etc, where it is different from the language of the main text	35	
List 23	**Extent type**		**0**	
00	Main content page count	The highest-numbered page in a single numbered sequence of main content, usually the highest Arabic-numbered page in a book; or, for books without page numbers or (rarely) with multiple numbered sequences of main content, the total number of pages that carry the main content of the book. Note that this may include numbered but otherwise blank pages (eg pages inserted to ensure chapters start on a recto page) and may exclude unnumbered (but contentful) pages such as those in inserts/plate sections. It should exclude pages of back matter (eg any index) even when their numbering sequence continues from the main content. Either this or the Content Page count is the preferred page count for most books for the general reader. For books with substantial front and/or back matter, include also Front matter (03) and Back matter (04) page counts, or Total numbered pages (05). For books with inserts (plate sections), also include Total unnumbered insert page count whenever possible	9	14
02	Number of words	Number of words of natural language text	2	
03	Front matter page count	The total number of numbered (usually Roman-numbered) pages that precede the main content of a book. This usually consists of various title and imprint pages, table of contents, an introduction, preface, foreword, etc	9	14
04	Back matter page count	The total number of numbered (often Roman-numbered) pages that follow the main content of a book. This usually consists of an afterword, appendices, endnotes, index, etc. It excludes extracts or 'teaser' material from other works, and blank (or advertising) pages that are present only for convenience of printing and binding	9	14

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
05	Total numbered pages	The sum of all Roman- and Arabic-numbered pages. Note that this may include numbered but otherwise blank pages (eg pages inserted to ensure chapters start on a recto page) and may exclude unnumbered (but contentful) pages such as those in inserts/plate sections. It is the sum of the main content (00), front matter (03) and back matter (04) page counts	9	14
06	Production page count	The total number of pages in a book, including unnumbered pages, front matter, back matter, etc. This includes any extracts or 'teaser' material from other works, and blank pages at the back that carry no content and are present only for convenience of printing and binding	9	
07	Absolute page count	The total number of pages of the book counting the cover as page 1. This page count type should be used only for digital publications delivered with fixed pagination	9	
08	Number of pages in print counterpart	The total number of pages (equivalent to the Content page count, code 11) in the print counterpart of a digital product delivered without fixed pagination, or of an audio product	11	14
09	Duration	Total duration in time, expressed in the specified extent unit. This is the 'running time' equivalent of code 11	0	20
10	Notional number of pages in digital product	An estimate of the number of 'pages' in a digital product delivered without fixed pagination, and with no print counterpart, given as an indication of the size of the work. Equivalent to code 08, but exclusively for digital or audio products	11	14
11	Content page count	The sum of all Roman- and Arabic-numbered and contentful unnumbered pages. Sum of page counts with codes 00, 03, 04 and 12, and also the sum of 05 and 12	13	14
12	Total unnumbered insert page count	The total number of unnumbered pages with content inserted within the main content of a book – for example inserts/plate sections that are not numbered	13	
13	Duration of introductory matter	Duration in time, expressed in the specified extent units, of introductory matter. This is the 'running time' equivalent of code 03, and comprises any significant amount of running time represented by a musical intro, announcements, titles, introduction or other material prefacing the main content	20	
14	Duration of main content	Duration in time, expressed in the specified extent units, of the main content. This is the 'running time' equivalent of code 00, and excludes time represented by announcements, titles, introduction or other prefatory material or 'back matter'	20	
15	Duration of back matter	Duration in time, expressed in the specified extent units, of any content that follows the main content of a book. This may consist of an afterword, appendices, endnotes, end music etc. It excludes extracts or 'teaser' material from other works. This is the 'running time' equivalent of code 04	36	
16	Production duration	Duration in time, expressed in the specified extent units, of the complete content of a book. This is the 'running time' equivalent of code 06, and includes time represented by musical themes, announcements, titles, introductory and other prefatory material, plus 'back matter' such as any afterword, appendices, plus any extracts or 'teaser' material from other works	36	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
22	Filesize	The size of a digital file, expressed in the specified extent unit	0	
List 24	**Extent unit**		**0**	
02	Words	Words of natural language text	2	
03	Pages		10	
04	Hours (integer and decimals)		0	
05	Minutes (integer and decimals)		0	
06	Seconds (integer only)		0	
11	Tracks	Of an audiobook on CD (or a similarly divided selection of audio files). Conventionally, each track is 3–6 minutes of running time, and track counts are misleading and inappropriate if the average track duration is significantly more or less than this. Note that track breaks are not necessarily aligned with structural breaks in the text (eg chapter breaks)	22	
12	Discs	Of an audiobook on multiple Red Book audio CDs. Conventionally, each disc is 60–70 minutes of running time, and disc counts are misleading and inappropriate if the average disc duration is significantly more or less than this (for example if the discs are Yellow Book CDs containing mp3 files). Note that disc breaks are not necessarily aligned with structural breaks in the text (eg chapter breaks). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	
14	Hours HHH	Fill with leading zeroes if any elements are missing	0	
15	Hours and minutes HHHMM	Fill with leading zeroes if any elements are missing	0	
16	Hours minutes seconds HHHMMSS	Fill with leading zeroes if any elements are missing	0	
17	Bytes		10	
18	Kbytes		0	
19	Mbytes		0	
List 25	**Illustration and other content type**		**0**	
00	Unspecified, see description	See description in the <IllustrationTypeDescription> element	0	
01	Illustrations, black and white		0	
02	Illustrations, color		0	
03	Halftones, black and white	Including black and white photographs	0	
04	Halftones, color	Including color photographs	0	
05	Line drawings, black and white		0	
06	Line drawings, color		0	
07	Tables, black and white		0	
08	Tables, color		0	
09	Illustrations, unspecified		1	
10	Halftones, unspecified	Including photographs	1	
11	Tables, unspecified		1	
12	Line drawings, unspecified		1	
13	Halftones, duotone		1	
14	Maps		1	
15	Frontispiece		1	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
16	Diagrams		1	
17	Figures		1	
18	Charts		1	
19	Recorded music items	Recorded music extracts or examples, or complete recorded work(s), accompanying textual or other content	1	
20	Printed music items	Printed music extracts or examples, or complete music score(s), accompanying textual or other content	1	
21	Graphs	To be used in the mathematical sense of a diagram that represents numerical values plotted against an origin and axes, cf codes 16 and 18	4	
22	Plates, unspecified	'Plates' means illustrations that are on separate pages bound into the body of a book	4	
23	Plates, black and white	'Plates' means illustrations that are on separate pages bound into the body of a book	4	
24	Plates, color	'Plates' means illustrations that are on separate pages bound into the body of a book	4	
25	Index		5	
26	Bibliography		5	
27	Inset maps	Larger-scale inset maps of places or features of interest included in a map product	7	
28	GPS grids	GPS grids included in a map product	7	
29	Glossary		28	
30	Table of contents	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	41	
List 27	**Subject scheme identifier**		**0**	
01	Dewey	Dewey Decimal Classification	0	
02	Abridged Dewey		0	
03	LC classification	US Library of Congress classification	0	
04	LC subject heading	US Library of Congress subject heading	0	
05	NLM classification	US National Library of Medicine medical classification	9	
06	MeSH heading	US National Library of Medicine Medical subject heading	9	
07	NAL subject heading	US National Agricultural Library subject heading	9	
08	AAT	Getty Art and Architecture Thesaurus heading	9	
09	UDC	Universal Decimal Classification	0	
10	BISAC Subject Heading	BISAC Subject Headings are used in the North American market to categorize books based on topical content. They serve as a guideline for shelving books in physical stores and browsing books in online stores. See https://bisg.org/page/BISACSubjectCodes	0	
11	BISAC Regional theme	A geographical qualifier used with a BISAC subject category	5	
12	BIC subject category	For all BIC subject codes and qualifiers, see http://www.bic.org.uk/7/BIC-Standard-Subject-Categories/	0	
13	BIC geographical qualifier		0	
14	BIC language qualifier (language as subject)		0	
15	BIC time period qualifier		0	
16	BIC educational purpose qualifier		0	
17	BIC reading level and special interest qualifier		6	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
18	DDC-Sachgruppen der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie	Used for German National Bibliography since 2004 (100 subjects). Is different from value 30. See http://www.dnb.de/service/pdf/ddc_wv_aktuell.pdf (in German) or http://www.dnb.de/eng/service/pdf/ ddc_wv_aktuell_eng.pdf (English)	9	
19	LC fiction genre heading		0	
20	Keywords	For indexing and search purposes, not normally intended for display. Where multiple keywords or keyword phrases are sent, this should be in a single instance of the <SubjectHeadingText> element, and it is recommended that they should be separated by semi-colons (this is consistent with Library of Congress preferred practice)	0	34
21	BIC children's book marketing category	See PA/BIC CBMC guidelines at http://www.bic.org.uk/8/ Children%27s-Books-Marketing-Classifications/	0	
22	BISAC Merchandising Theme	BISAC Merchandising Themes are used in addition to BISAC Subject Headings to denote an audience to which a work may be of particular appeal, a time of year or event for which a work may be especially appropriate, or to further describe fictional works that have been subject-coded by genre	0	
23	Publisher's own category code		0	
24	Proprietary subject scheme	As specified in <SubjectSchemeName>	0	
25	Tabla de materias ISBN	Latin America	0	
26	Warengruppen-Systematik des deutschen Buchhandels	See http://info.vlb.de/files/wgsneuversion2_0.pdf (in German)	0	28
27	SWD	Schlagwortnormdatei – Subject Headings Authority File in the German-speaking countries. See http://www.dnb.de/standardisierung/normdateien/swd.htm (in German) and http://www.dnb.de/eng/standardisierung/ normdateien/swd.htm (English). DEPRECATED in favor of the GND	0	18
28	Thèmes Electre	Subject classification used by Electre (France)	0	
29	CLIL	France. A four-digit number, see http://www.clil.org/information/documentation.html (in French). The first digit identifies the version of the scheme	0	22
30	DNB-Sachgruppen	Deutsche Bibliothek subject groups. Used for German National Bibliography until 2003 (65 subjects). Is different from value 18. See http://www.dnb.de/service/ pdf/ddc_wv_alt_neu.pdf (in German)	1	9
31	NUGI	Nederlandse Uniforme Genre-Indeling (former Dutch book trade classification)	1	
32	NUR	Nederlandstalige Uniforme Rubrieksindeling (Dutch book trade classification, from 2002, see http://www.boek.nl/nur (in Dutch)	1	
33	ECPA Christian Book Category	ECPA Christian Product Category Book Codes, consisting of up to three x 3-letter blocks, for Super Category, Primary Category and Sub-Category. See http://www.ecpa.org/ECPA/cbacategories.xls	1	
34	SISO	Schema Indeling Systematische Catalogus Openbare Bibliotheken (Dutch library classification)	1	
35	Korean Decimal Classification (KDC)	A modified Dewey Decimal Classification used in the Republic of Korea	1	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
36	DDC Deutsch 22	German Translation of Dewey Decimal Classification 22. Also known as DDC 22 ger. See http://www.ddc-deutsch.de/produkte/uebersichten/	2	9
37	Bokgrupper	Norwegian book trade product categories (Bokgrupper) administered by the Norwegian Publishers Association (http://www.forleggerforeningen.no/)	5	28
38	Varegrupper	Norwegian bookselling subject categories (Bokhandelens varegrupper) administered by the Norwegian Booksellers Association (http://bokhandlerforeningen.no/)	5	28
39	Læreplaner	Norwegian school curriculum version. Deprecated	6	28
40	Nippon Decimal Classification	Japanese subject classification scheme	5	
41	BSQ	BookSelling Qualifier: Russian book trade classification	5	
42	ANELE Materias	Spain: subject coding scheme of the Asociación Nacional de Editores de Libros y Material de Enseñanza	5	
43	Utdanningsprogram	Codes for Norwegian 'utdanningsprogram' used in secondary education. See: http://www.udir.no/. (Formerly labelled 'Skolefag')	6	28
44	Programområde	Codes for Norwegian 'programområde' used in secondary education. See http://www.udir.no/. (Formerly labelled 'Videregående' or 'Programfag')	6	32
45	Undervisningsmateriell	Norwegian list of categories for books and other material used in education	6	
46	Norsk DDK	Norwegian version of Dewey Decimal Classification	6	
47	Varugrupper	Swedish bookselling subject categories	7	
48	SAB	Swedish classification scheme	7	
49	Läromedelstyp	Swedish bookselling educational subject type	7	28
50	Förhandsbeskrivning	Swedish publishers preliminary subject classification	7	
51	Spanish ISBN UDC subset	Controlled subset of UDC codes used by the Spanish ISBN Agency	7	
52	ECI subject categories	Subject categories defined by El Corte Inglés and used widely in the Spanish book trade	7	
53	Soggetto CCE	Classificazione commerciale editoriale (Italian book trade subject category based on BIC). CCE documentation available at http://www.ie-online.it/CCE2_2.0.pdf	7	
54	Qualificatore geografico CCE	CCE Geographical qualifier	7	
55	Qualificatore di lingua CCE	CCE Language qualifier	7	
56	Qualificatore di periodo storico CCE	CCE Time Period qualifier	7	
57	Qualificatore di livello scolastico CCE	CCE Educational Purpose qualifier	7	
58	Qualificatore di età di lettura CCE	CCE Reading Level Qualifier	7	
59	VdS Bildungsmedien Fächer	Subject code list of the German association of educational media publishers. See http://www.bildungsmedien.de/service/onixlisten/ unterrichtsfach_onix_codelist27_value59_0408.pdf	7	
60	Fagkoder	Norwegian primary and secondary school subject categories (fagkoder), see http://www.udir.no/	7	28
61	JEL classification	Journal of Economic Literature classification scheme	7	
62	CSH	National Library of Canada subject heading (English)	9	
63	RVM	Répertoire de vedettes-matière Bibliothèque de l'Université Laval) (French)	9	34

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
64	YSA	Yleinen suomalainen asiasanasto: Finnish General Thesaurus. See http://onki.fi/fi/browser/ (in Finnish)	8	
65	Allärs	Allmän tesaurus på svenska: Swedish translation of the Finnish General Thesaurus. See http://onki.fi/fi/browser/ (in Finnish)	8	
66	YKL	Yleisten kirjastojen luokitusjärjestelmä: Finnish Public Libraries Classification System. See http://ykl.kirjastot.fi/ (in Finnish)	8	
67	MUSA	Musiikin asiasanasto: Finnish Music Thesaurus. See http://onki.fi/fi/browser/ (in Finnish)	8	
68	CILLA	Specialtesaurus för musik: Swedish translation of the Finnish Music Thesaurus. See http://onki.fi/fi/browser/ (in Finnish)	8	
69	Kaunokki	Fiktiivisen aineiston asiasanasto: Finnish thesaurus for fiction. See http://kaunokki.kirjastot.fi/ (in Finnish)	8	
70	Bella	Specialtesaurus för fiktivt material: Swedish translation of the Finnish thesaurus for fiction. See http://kaunokki.kirjastot.fi/sv-FI/ (in Finnish)	8	
71	YSO	Yleinen suomalainen ontologia: Finnish General Upper Ontology. See http://onki.fi/fi/browser/ (In Finnish)	8	
72	Paikkatieto ontologia	Finnish Place Ontology. See http://onki.fi/fi/browser/ (in Finnish)	8	
73	Suomalainen kirja-alan luokitus	Finnish book trade categorisation	8	
74	Sears	Sears List of Subject Headings	9	
75	BIC E4L	BIC E4Libraries Category Headings, see http://www.bic.org.uk/51/E4libraries-Subject-Category-Headings/	9	
76	CSR	Code Sujet Rayon: subject categories used by bookstores in France	11	
77	Suomalainen oppiaineluokitus	Finnish school subject categories	11	
78	Japanese book trade C-Code	See http://www.asahi-net.or.jp/~ax2s-kmtn/ref/ccode.html (in Japanese)	12	
79	Japanese book trade Genre Code		12	
80	Fiktiivisen aineiston lisäluokitus	Finnish fiction genre classification. See http://ykl.kirjastot.fi/fi-FI/lisaluokat/ (in Finnish)	13	
81	Arabic Subject heading scheme		13	
82	Arabized BIC subject category	Arabized version of BIC subject category scheme developed by ElKotob.com	13	
83	Arabized LC subject headings	Arabized version of Library of Congress scheme	13	
84	Bibliotheca Alexandrina Subject Headings	Classification scheme used by Library of Alexandria	13	
85	Postal code	Location defined by postal code. Format is two-letter country code (from List 91), space, postal code. Note some postal codes themselves contain spaces, eg 'GB N7 9DP' or 'US 10125'	14	
86	GeoNames ID	ID number for geographical place, as defined at http://www.geonames.org (eg 2825297 is Stuttgart, Germany, see http://www.geonames.org/2825297)	14	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
87	NewBooks Subject Classification	Used for classification of academic and specialist publication in German-speaking countries. See http://www.newbooks-services.com/de/top/unternehmensportrait/klassifikation-und-mapping.html (German) and http://www.newbooks-services.com/en/top/about-newbooks/classification-mapping.html (English)	14	
88	Chinese Library Classification	Subject classification maintained by the Editorial Board of Chinese Library Classification. See http://cct.nlc.gov.cn for access to details of the scheme	15	
89	NTCPDSAC Classification	Subject classification for Books, Audiovisual products and E-publications formulated by China National Technical Committee 505	15	
90	Season and Event Indicator	German code scheme indicating association with seasons, holidays, events (eg Autumn, Back to School, Easter)	18	
91	GND	Gemeinsame Normdatei – Joint Authority File in the German-speaking countries. See http://www.dnb.de/EN/gnd (English). Combines the PND, SWD and GKD into a single authority file, and should be used in preference to the older codes	18	
92	BIC UKSLC	UK Standard Library Categories, the successor to BIC's E4L classification scheme	19	
93	Thema subject category	International multilingual subject category scheme – see https://ns.editeur.org/thema	20	
94	Thema place qualifier		20	42
95	Thema language qualifier		20	
96	Thema time period qualifier		20	
97	Thema educational purpose qualifier		20	
98	Thema interest age / special interest qualifier		20	21
99	Thema style qualifier		21	
A2	Ämnesord	Swedish subject categories maintained by Bokrondellen	22	
A3	Statystyka Książek Papierowych, Mówionych I Elektronicznych	Polish Statistical Book and E-book Classification	23	
A4	CCSS	Common Core State Standards curriculum alignment, for links to US educational standards. <SubjectCode> uses the full dot notation. See http://www.corestandards.org/developers-and-publishers	26	
A5	Rameau	French library subject headings	24	34
A6	Nomenclature discipline scolaire	French educational subject classification scolomfr-voc-015. See https://www.reseau-canope.fr/scolomfr/accueil.html	24	44
A7	ISIC	International Standard Industry Classification, a classification of economic activities. Use for books that are about a particular industry or economic activity. <SubjectCode> should be a single letter denoting an ISIC section OR a 2-, 3- or 4-digit number denoting an ISIC division, group or class. See http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cr/registry/isic-4.asp	26	
A8	LC Children's Subject Headings	Library of Congress Children's Subject Headings: LCSHAC supplementary headings for Children's books	28	
A9	Ny Läromedel	Swedish bookselling educational subject	28	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
B0	EuroVoc	EuroVoc multilingual thesaurus. <SubjectCode> should be a EuroVoc concept dc:identifier (for example, 2777, 'refrigerated products'). See http://eurovoc.europa.eu	29	
B1	BISG Educational Taxonomy	Controlled vocabulary for educational objectives. See https://www.bisg.org/educational-taxonomy	29	
B2	Keywords (not for display)	For indexing and search purposes, MUST not be displayed. Where multiple keywords or keyword phrases are sent, this should be in a single instance of the <SubjectHeadingText> element, and it is recommended that they should be separated by semi-colons. Use of code B2 should be very rare: use B2 in preference to code 20 only where it is important to show the keyword list is specifically NOT for display to purchasers (eg some keywords for a medical textbook may appear offensive if displayed out of context)	33	34
B3	Nomenclature Diplôme	French higher and vocational educational subject classification scolomfr-voc-29 subject category for degree and diploma study. See https://www.reseau-canope.fr/scolomfr/accueil.html	34	44
B4	Key character names	For fiction and non-fiction, one or more key names, provided – like keywords – for indexing and search purposes. Where multiple character names are sent, this should be in a single instance of <SubjectHeadingText>, and multiple names should be separated by semi-colons. Note <NameAsSubject> should be used for people who are the central subject of the book. Code B4 may be used for names of lesser importance	35	42
B5	Key place names	For fiction and non-fiction, one or more key names, provded – like keywords – for indexing and search purposes. Where multiple place names are sent, this should in a single instance of <SubjectHeadingText>, and multiple names should be separated by semi-colons. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	42	
B6	FAST	Faceted Application of Subject Terminology, OCLC subject scheme based on but different from LCSH (see code 04). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	47	
List 28	**Audience type**		**0**	
01	General/trade	For a non-specialist adult audience. Consider also adding an ONIX Adult audience rating	0	47
02	Children/juvenile	For a juvenile audience, not specifically for any educational purpose. An audience range should also be included	0	47
03	Young adult	For a teenage audience, not specifically for any educational purpose. An audience range should also be included	0	47
04	Primary and secondary/elementary and high school	Kindergarten, pre-school, primary/elementary or secondary/high school education. An audience range should also be included	0	47
05	College/higher education	For tertiary education – universities and colleges of higher education	0	47
06	Professional and scholarly	For an expert adult audience, including professional development and academic research	0	34
07	ELT/ESL	Intended for use in teaching English as a second, non-native or additional language. Indication of the language level (eg CEFR) should be included where possible. An audience range should also be included if the product is (also) suitable for use in primary and secondary education	0	47

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
08	Adult education	For an adult audience in a formal or semi-formal learning setting, eg vocational training, apprenticeships, or academic or recreational learning for adults	2	47
09	Second language teaching	Intended for use in teaching second, non-native or additional languages, for example teaching German to Spanish speakers. Indication of the language level (eg CEFR) should be included where possible. An audience range should also be included if the product is (also) suitable for use in primary and secondary education. Prefer code 07 for products specific to teaching English	29	47
List 29	**Audience code type**		**0**	
01	ONIX audience codes	Using a code from List 28	6	
02	Proprietary	As specified in <AudienceCodeTypeName>	0	
03	MPAA rating	Motion Picture Association of America rating applied to movies	0	
04	BBFC rating	British Board of Film Classification rating applied to movies	0	
05	FSK rating	German FSK (Freiwillige Selbstkontrolle der Filmwirtschaft) rating applied to movies	1	
06	BTLF audience code	French Canadian audience code list, used by BTLF for Memento	4	
07	Electre audience code	Audience code used by Electre (France)	4	
08	ANELE Tipo	Spain: educational audience and material type code of the Asociación Nacional de Editores de Libros y Material de Enseñanza	5	
09	AVI	Code list used to specify reading levels for children's books, used in Flanders, and formerly in the Netherlands – see also code 18	7	11
10	USK rating	German USK (Unterhaltungssoftware Selbstkontrolle) rating applied to video or computer games	7	
11	AWS	Audience code used in Flanders	8	
12	Schulform	Type of school: codelist maintained by VdS Bildungsmedien eV, the German association of educational media publishers. See http://www.bildungsmedien.de/service/onixlisten/ schulform_onix_codelist29_value12_0408.pdf	8	
13	Bundesland	School region: codelist maintained by VdS Bildungsmedien eV, the German association of educational media publishers, indicating where products are licensed to be used in schools. See http://www.bildungsmedien.de/service/onixlisten/ bundesland_onix_codelist29_value13_0408.pdf	8	
14	Ausbildungsberuf	Occupation: codelist for vocational training materials, maintained by VdS Bildungsmedien eV, the German association of educational media publishers. See http://www.bildungsmedien.de/service/onixlisten/ ausbildungsberufe_onix_codelist29_value14_0408.pdf	8	
15	Suomalainen kouluasteluokitus	Finnish school or college level	8	
16	CBG age guidance	UK Publishers Association, Children's Book Group, coded indication of intended reader age, carried on book covers	8	
17	Nielsen Book audience code	Audience code used in Nielsen Book Services	11	
18	AVI (revised)	Code list used to specify reading levels for children's books, used in the Netherlands – see also code 09	11	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
19	Lexile measure	Lexile measure (the Lexile measure in <AudienceCodeValue> may optionally be prefixed by the Lexile code). Examples might be '880L', 'AD0L' or 'HL600L'. Deprecated – use <Complexity> instead	12	24
20	Fry Readability score	Fry readability metric based on number of sentences and syllables per 100 words. Expressed as a number from 1 to 15 in <AudienceCodeValue>. Deprecated – use <Complexity> instead	14	24
21	Japanese Children's audience code	Children's audience code (対象読者), two-digit encoding of intended target readership from 0–2 years up to High School level	18	
22	ONIX Adult audience rating	Publisher's rating indicating suitability for a particular adult audience, using a code from List 203. Should only be used when the ONIX Audience code indicates a general adult audience (code 01 from List 28)	18	47
23	Common European Framework of Reference for Language Learning (CEFR)	Codes A1 to C2 indicating standardised level of language learning or teaching material, from beginner to advanced, defined by the Council of Europe (see http://www.coe.int/lang-CEFR)	19	41
24	Korean Publication Ethics Commission rating	Rating used in Korea to control selling of books and e-books to minors. Current values are 0 (suitable for all) and 19 (only for sale to ages 19+). See http://www.kpec.or.kr/english/	21	
25	IoE Book Band	UK Institute of Education Book Bands for Guided Reading scheme (see http://www.ioe.ac.uk/research/4664.html). <AudienceCodeValue> is a color, eg 'Pink A' or 'Copper'. Deprecated – use <Complexity> instead	23	
26	FSK Lehr-/Infoprogramm	Used for German videos/DVDs with educational or informative content; value for <AudienceCodeValue> must be either 'Infoprogramm gemäß § 14 JuSchG' or 'Lehrprogramm gemäß § 14 JuSchG'	23	
27	Intended audience language	Where this is different from the language of the text of the book recorded in <Language>. <AudienceCodeValue> should be a value from List 74	25	
28	PEGI rating	Pan European Game Information rating used primarily for video games	25	
29	Gymnasieprogram	Code indicating the intended curriculum (eg Naturvetenskapsprogrammet, Estetica programmet) in Swedish higher secondary education	28	
List 30	**Audience range qualifier**		**0**	
11	US school grade range	Values for <AudienceRangeValue> are specified in List 77	0	
12	UK school grade	Values are defined by BIC for England and Wales, Scotland and N Ireland	6	
15	Reading speed, words per minute	Values in <AudienceRangeValue> must be integers	7	
16	Interest age, months	For use up to 36 months only: values in <AudienceRangeValue> must be integers	6	
17	Interest age, years	Values in <AudienceRangeValue> must be integers	0	
18	Reading age, years	Values in <AudienceRangeValue> must be integers	0	
19	Spanish school grade	Spain: combined grade and region code, maintained by the Ministerio de Educación	5	
20	Skoletrinn	Norwegian educational level for primary and secondary education	6	28
21	Nivå	Swedish educational qualifier (code)	7	
22	Italian school grade		7	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
23	Schulform	DEPRECATED – assigned in error: see List 29	8	
24	Bundesland	DEPRECATED – assigned in error: see List 29	8	
25	Ausbildungsberuf	DEPRECATED – assigned in error: see List 29	8	
26	Canadian school grade range	Values for <AudienceRangeValue> are specified in List 77	8	
27	Finnish school grade range		8	
28	Finnish Upper secondary school course	Lukion kurssi	13	
29	Chinese School Grade range	Values are P, K, 1–17 (including college-level audiences), see List 227	15	
30	Nomenclature niveaux	French educational level classification scolomfr-voc-022. See https://www.reseau-canope.fr/scolomfr/accueil.html	24	44
31	Brazil Education level	Nível de Educação do Brasil, see List 238. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	
List 31	**Audience range precision**		**0**	
01	Exact		0	
03	From		0	
04	To		0	
List 32	**Complexity scheme identifier**		**0**	
01	Lexile code	For example AD or HL. DEPRECATED in ONIX 3 – use code 06 instead	0	24
02	Lexile number	For example 880L. DEPRECATED in ONIX 3 – use code 06 instead	0	24
03	Fry Readability score	Fry readability metric based on number of sentences and syllables per 100 words. Expressed as an integer from 1 to 15 in <ComplexityCode>	14	
04	IoE Book Band	UK Institute of Education Book Bands for Guided Reading scheme (see https://www.ucl.ac.uk/reading-recovery-europe/ilc/publications/which-book-why). <ComplexityCode> is a color, eg 'Pink A' or 'Copper'	23	
05	Fountas & Pinnell Text Level Gradient	<ComplexityCode> is a code from 'A' to Z+'. See http://www.fountasandpinnellleveledbooks.com/aboutLeveledTexts.aspx	23	30
06	Lexile measure	The Lexile measure in <ComplexityCode> combines the Lexile number (for example 620L or 880L) and optionally the Lexile code (for example AD or HL). Examples might be '880L', 'AD0L' or 'HL600L'. See https://lexile.com/about-lexile/lexile-overview/	24	
07	ATOS for Books	Advantage-TASA Open Standard book readability score, used for example within the Renaissance Learning Accelerated Reader scheme. <ComplexityCode> is the 'Book Level', a real number between 0 and 17. See http://www.renaissance.com/products/accelerated-reader/atos-analyzer	25	47
08	Flesch-Kincaid Grade Level	Flesch-Kincaid Grade Level Formula, a standard readability measure based on the weighted number of syllables per word and words per sentence. <ComplexityCode> is a real number typically between about -1 and 20	26	
09	Guided Reading Level	Use this code for books levelled by the publisher or a third party using the Fountas and Pinnell Guided Reading methodology	30	
10	Reading Recovery Level	Used for books aimed at K-2 literacy intervention. <ComplexityCode> is an integer between 1 and 20	30	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
List 34	**Text format**		**0**	
02	HTML	Other than XHTML	0	2
03	XML	Other than XHTML	0	2
05	XHTML		2	
06	Default text format	Default: text containing no tags of any kind, except for the tags & and < that XML insists must be used to represent ampersand and less-than characters in text, and in the encoding declared at the head of the message or in the XML default (UTF-8 or UTF-16) if there is no explicit declaration	4	
07	Basic ASCII text	Plain text containing no tags of any kind, except for the tags & and < that XML insists must be used to represent ampersand and less-than characters in text, and with the character set limited to the ASCII range, i.e. valid characters whose Unicode character number lies between 32 (space) and 126 (tilde)	4	
List 41	**Prize or award achievement**		**0**	
01	Winner		0	
02	Runner-up	Named as being in second place	0	
03	Commended	Cited as being worthy of special attention at the final stage of the judging process, but not named specifically as winner or runner-up. Possible terminology used by a particular prize includes 'specially commended' or 'honored'	0	23
04	Short-listed	Title named by the judging process to be one of the final list of candidates, such as a 'short-list' from which the winner is selected, or a title named as 'finalist'	0	23
05	Long-listed	Title named by the judging process to be one of the preliminary list of candidates, such as a 'long-list' from which first a shorter list or set of finalists is selected, and then the winner is announced	3	23
06	Joint winner	Or co-winner	5	
07	Nominated	Selected by judging panel or an official nominating process for final consideration for a prize, award or honour for which no 'short-list' or 'long list' exists	24	
List 42	**Text item type**		**0**	
01	Textual work	A complete work which is published as a content item in a product which carries two or more such works, eg when two or three novels are published in a single omnibus volume	0	
02	Front matter	Text components such as Preface, Introduction etc which appear as preliminaries to the main body of text content in a product	0	
03	Body matter	Text components such as Part, Chapter, Section etc which appear as part of the main body of text content in a product	0	
04	Back matter	Text components such as Index which appear after the main body of text in a product	0	
List 43	**Text item identifier type**		**0**	
01	Proprietary	For example, a publisher's own identifier. Note that <IDTypeName> is required with proprietary identifiers	0	
03	GTIN-13	Formerly known as the EAN-13 (unhyphenated)	13	
06	DOI		0	
09	PII	Publisher item identifier	0	
10	SICI	For serial items only	0	
11	ISTC		24	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
15	ISBN-13	(Unhyphenated)	13	
List 44	**Name identifier type**		**0**	
01	Proprietary	Note that <IDTypeName> is required with proprietary identifiers	10	
02	Proprietary	DEPRECATED – use 01	0	10
03	DNB publisher identifier	Deutsche Nationalbibliothek publisher identifier	1	
04	Börsenverein Verkehrsnummer		1	
05	German ISBN Agency publisher identifier		1	
06	GLN	GS1 global location number (formerly EAN location number)	1	9
07	SAN	Book trade Standard Address Number – US, UK etc	1	6
08	MARC organization code	MARC code list for organizations – see http://www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/orgshome.html	28	
10	Centraal Boekhuis Relatie ID	Trading party identifier used in the Netherlands	4	
13	Fondscode Boekenbank	Flemish publisher code	7	
15	Y-tunnus	Business Identity Code (Finland). See http://www.ytj.fi/ (in Finnish)	8	
16	ISNI	International Standard Name Identifier. A sixteen digit number. Usually presented with spaces or hyphens dividing the number into four groups of four digits, but in ONIX the spaces or hyphens should be omitted. See http://www.isni.org/	10	
17	PND	Personennamendatei – person name authority file used by Deutsche Nationalbibliothek and in other German-speaking countries. See http://www.dnb.de/standardisierung/normdateien/pnd.htm (German) or http://www.dnb.de/eng/standardisierung/normdateien/pnd.htm (English). DEPRECATED in favor of the GND	10	18
18	LCCN	A control number assigned to a Library of Congress Name Authority record	10	
19	Japanese Publisher identifier	Publisher identifier administered by Japanese ISBN Agency	12	
20	GKD	Gemeinsame Körperschaftsdatei – Corporate Body Authority File in the German-speaking countries. See http://www.dnb.de/standardisierung/normdateien/gkd.htm (German) or http://www.dnb.de/eng/standardisierung/normdateien/gkd.htm (English). DEPRECATED in favor of the GND	13	18
21	ORCID	Open Researcher and Contributor ID. A sixteen digit number. Usually presented with hyphens dividing the number into four groups of four digits, but in ONIX the hyphens should be omitted. See http://www.orcid.org/	13	
22	GAPP Publisher Identifier	Publisher identifier maintained by the Chinese ISBN Agency (GAPP)	15	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
23	VAT Identity Number	Identifier for a business organization for VAT purposes, eg within the EU's VIES system. See http://ec.europa.eu/taxation_customs/vies/faqvies.do for EU VAT ID formats, which vary from country to country. Generally these consist of a two-letter country code followed by the 8–12 digits of the national VAT ID. Some countries include one or two letters within their VAT ID. See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/VAT_identification_number for non-EU countries that maintain similar identifiers. Spaces, dashes etc should be omitted	16	
24	JP Distribution Identifier	4-digit business organization identifier controlled by the Japanese Publication Wholesalers Association	17	
25	GND	Gemeinsame Normdatei – Joint Authority File in the German-speaking countries. See http://www.dnb.de/EN/gnd (English). Combines the PND, SWD and GKD into a single authority file, and should be used in preference	18	
26	DUNS	Dunn and Bradstreet Universal Numbering System, see http://www.dnb.co.uk/dandb-duns-number	22	
27	Ringgold ID	Ringgold organizational identifier, see http://www.ringgold.com/identify.html	22	
28	Identifiant Editeur Electre	French Electre publisher identifier	24	
29	EIDR Party DOI	DOI used in EIDR party registry, for example '10.5237/C9F6-F41F' (Sam Raimi). See http://eidr.org	29	
30	Identifiant Marque Electre	French Electre imprint Identifier	24	
31	VIAF ID	Virtual Internet Authority File. <IDValue> should be a number. The URI form of the identifier can be created by prefixing the number with 'https://viaf.org/viaf/'. See https://viaf.org	29	
32	FundRef DOI	DOI used in CrossRef's Open Funder Registry list of academic research funding bodies, for example '10.13039/100004440' (Wellcome Trust). See http://www.crossref.org/fundingdata/registry.html	27	
33	BNE CN	Control number assigned to a Name Authority record by the Biblioteca Nacional de España	35	
34	BNF Control Number	Numéro de la notice de personne BNF	36	
35	ARK	Archival Resource Key, as a URL (including the address of the ARK resolver provided by eg a national library)	36	
36	Nasjonalt autoritetsregister	Nasjonalt autoritetsregister for navn – Norwegian national authority file for personal and corporate names. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	37	
37	GRID	Global Research Identifier Database ID (see https://www.grid.ac). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	
List 45	**Publishing role**		**0**	
01	Publisher		0	
02	Co-publisher	Use where two or more publishers co-publish the exact same product, either under a single ISBN (in which case both publishers are co-publishers), or under different ISBNs (in which case the publisher of THIS ISBN is the publisher and the publishers of OTHER ISBNs are co-publishers. Note this is different from publication of 'co-editions'	0	19
03	Sponsor		0	
04	Publisher of original-language version	Of a translated work	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
05	Host/distributor of electronic content		0	
06	Published for/on behalf of		1	
07	Published in association with	Use also for 'Published in cooperation with'	2	
09	New or acquiring publisher	When ownership of a product or title is transferred from one publisher to another	2	
10	Publishing group	The group to which a publisher (publishing role 01) belongs: use only if a publisher has been identified with role code 01	8	
11	Publisher of facsimile original	The publisher of the edition of which a product is a facsimile	9	
12	Repackager of prebound edition	The repackager of a prebound edition that has been assigned its own identifier. (In the US, a 'prebound edition' is a book that was previously bound, normally as a paperback, and has been rebound with a library-quality hardcover binding by a supplier other than the original publisher.) Required when the <EditionType> is coded PRB. The original publisher should be named as the 'publisher'	9	
13	Former publisher	When ownership of a product or title is transferred from one publisher to another (complement of code 09)	12	
14	Publication funder	Body funding publication fees, if different from the body funding the underlying research. Intended primarily for use with open access publications	22	37
15	Research funder	Body funding the research on which publication is based, if different from the body funding the publication. Intended primarily for use with open access publications	22	37
16	Funding body	Body funding research and publication. Intended primarily for use with open access publications	22	37
17	Printer	Organisation responsible for printing a printed product. Supplied primarily to meet legal deposit requirements, and may apply only to the first impression. The organisation may also be responsible for binding, when a separate binder is not specified	24	
18	Binder	Organisation responsible for binding a printed product (where distinct from the printer). Supplied primarily to meet legal deposit requirements, and may apply only to the first impression	24	
19	Manufacturer	Organisation primarily responsible for physical manufacture of a product, when neither Printer nor Binder is directly appropriate (for example, with disc or tape products, or digital products on a physical carrier)	29	
List 46	**Sales rights type**		**0**	
00	Sales rights unknown or unstated for any reason	May only be used with the ONIX 3 <ROWSalesRightsType> element	12	
01	For sale with exclusive rights in the specified countries or territories		0	
02	For sale with non-exclusive rights in the specified countries or territories		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
03	Not for sale in the specified countries or territories (reason unspecified)		0	12
04	Not for sale in the specified countries (but publisher holds exclusive rights in those countries or territories)		12	
05	Not for sale in the specified countries (publisher holds non-exclusive rights in those countries or territories)		12	
06	Not for sale in the specified countries (because publisher does not hold rights in those countries or territories)		12	
07	For sale with exclusive rights in the specified countries or territories (sales restriction applies)	Only for use with ONIX 3. Deprecated	12	24
08	For sale with non-exclusive rights in the specified countries or territories (sales restriction applies)	Only for use with ONIX 3. Deprecated	12	24
List 48	**Measure type**		**0**	
01	Height	For a book, the overall height when standing on a shelf. For a folded map, the height when folded. For packaged products, the height of the retail packaging. In general, the height of a product in the form in which it is presented or packaged for retail sale	0	45
02	Width	For a book, the overall horizontal dimension of the cover when standing upright. For a folded map, the width when folded. For packaged products, the width of the retail packaging. In general, the width of a product in the form in which it is presented or packaged for retail sale	0	45
03	Thickness	For a book, the overall thickness of the spine. For a folded map, the thickness when folded. For packaged products, the depth of the packaging. In general, the thickness or depth of a product in the form in which it is presented or packaged for retail sale	0	45
04	Page trim height	Not recommended for general use	0	
05	Page trim width	Not recommended for general use	0	
06	Unit volume	The volume of the product, including any retail packaging. Note the <MeasureUnit> is interpreted as a volumetric unit – for example code cm = cubic centimetres (ie millilitres), and code oz = fluid ounces. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	46	
07	Unit capacity	Volume of the internal (fluid) contents of a product (eg of paint in a can). Note the <MeasureUnit> is interpreted as a volumetric unit – for example code cm = cubic centimetres (ie millilitres), and code oz = fluid ounces. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	46	
08	Unit weight	The weight of the product, including any retail packaging	0	45

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
09	Diameter (sphere)	Of a globe, for example	1	
10	Unfolded/unrolled sheet height	The height of a folded or rolled sheet map, poster etc when unfolded	7	
11	Unfolded/unrolled sheet width	The width of a folded or rolled sheet map, poster etc when unfolded	7	
12	Diameter (tube or cylinder)	The diameter of the cross-section of a tube or cylinder, usually carrying a rolled sheet product. Use 01 'Height' for the height or length of the tube	7	
13	Rolled sheet package side measure	The length of a side of the cross-section of a long triangular or square package, usually carrying a rolled sheet product. Use 01 'Height' for the height or length of the package	7	
14	Unpackaged height	As height, but of the product without packaging (use only for products supplied in retail packaging, must also supply overall size when packaged using code 01). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
15	Unpackaged width	As width, but of the product without packaging (use only for products supplied in retail packaging, must also supply overall size when packaged using code 02). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
16	Unpackaged thickness	As thickness, but of the product without packaging (use only for products supplied in retail packaging, must also supply overall size when packaged using code 03). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
17	Total battery weight	Weight of batteries built-in, pre-installed or supplied with the product. Details of the batteries should be provided using <ProductFormFeature>. A per-battery unit weight may be calculated from the number of batteries if required. Use only with ONIX 3.0	45	
18	Total weight of Lithium	Mass or equivalent mass of elemental Lithium within the batteries built-in, pre-installed or supplied with the product (eg a Lithium Iron phosphate battery with 160g of cathode material would have a total of around 7g of Lithium). Details of the batteries must be provided using ProductFormFeature. A per-battery unit mass of Lithium may be calculated from the number of batteries if required. Use only with ONIX 3.0	45	
List 49	**Region – based on ISO 3166-2**		**1**	
AU-CT	Australian Capital Territory		1	
AU-NS	New South Wales		1	
AU-NT	Northern Territory		1	
AU-QL	Queensland		1	
AU-SA	South Australia		1	
AU-TS	Tasmania		1	
AU-VI	Victoria		1	
AU-WA	Western Australia		1	
BE-BRU	Brussels-Capital Region	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	40	
BE-VLG	Flemish Region	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	40	
BE-WAL	Walloon Region	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	40	
CA-AB	Alberta		2	
CA-BC	British Columbia		2	
CA-MB	Manitoba		2	
CA-NB	New Brunswick		2	
CA-NL	Newfoundland and Labrador		2	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
CA-NS	Nova Scotia		2	
CA-NT	Northwest Territories		2	
CA-NU	Nunavut		2	
CA-ON	Ontario		2	
CA-PE	Prince Edward Island		2	
CA-QC	Quebec		2	
CA-SK	Saskatchewan		2	
CA-YT	Yukon Territory		2	
CN-BJ	Beijing Municipality	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-TJ	Tianjin Municipality	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-HE	Hebei Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-SX	Shanxi Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-NM	Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-LN	Liaoning Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-JL	Jilin Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-HL	Heilongjiang Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-SH	Shanghai Municipality	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-JS	Jiangsu Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-ZJ	Zhejiang Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-AH	Anhui Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-FJ	Fujian Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-JX	Jiangxi Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-SD	Shandong Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-HA	Henan Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-HB	Hubei Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-HN	Hunan Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-GD	Guangdong Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-GX	Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-HI	Hainan Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-CQ	Chongqing Municipality	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-SC	Sichuan Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-GZ	Guizhou Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-YN	Yunnan Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-XZ	Tibet Autonomous Region	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-SN	Shaanxi Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-GS	Gansu Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-QH	Qinghai Province	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-NX	Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-XJ	Xinjiang Uyghur Autonomous Region	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-TW	Taiwan Province	Prefer code TW (Taiwan, Province of China) from List 91. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-HK	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region	Prefer code HK (Hong Kong) from List 91. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-MO	Macau Special Administrative Region	Prefer code MO (Macao) from List 91. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
CN-11	Beijing Municipality	Deprecated in favor of CN-BJ	30	44
CN-12	Tianjin Municipality	Deprecated in favor of CN-TJ	30	44

ONIX for Books Codelists Issue 47

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
CN-13	Hebei Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-HE	30	44
CN-14	Shanxi Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-SX	30	44
CN-15	Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region	Deprecated in favor of CN-NM	30	44
CN-21	Liaoning Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-LN	30	44
CN-22	Jilin Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-JL	30	44
CN-23	Heilongjiang Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-HL	30	44
CN-31	Shanghai Municipality	Deprecated in favor of CN-SH	30	44
CN-32	Jiangsu Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-JS	30	44
CN-33	Zhejiang Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-ZJ	30	44
CN-34	Anhui Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-AH	30	44
CN-35	Fujian Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-FJ	30	44
CN-36	Jiangxi Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-JX	30	44
CN-37	Shandong Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-SD	30	44
CN-41	Henan Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-HA	30	44
CN-42	Hubei Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-HB	30	44
CN-43	Hunan Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-HN	30	44
CN-44	Guangdong Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-GD	30	44
CN-45	Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region	Deprecated in favor of CN-GX	30	44
CN-46	Hainan Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-HI	30	44
CN-50	Chongqing Municipality	Deprecated in favor of CN-CQ	30	44
CN-51	Sichuan Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-SC	30	44
CN-52	Guizhou Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-GZ	30	44
CN-53	Yunnan Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-YN	30	44
CN-54	Tibet Autonomous Region	Deprecated in favor of CN-XZ	30	44
CN-61	Shaanxi Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-SN	30	44
CN-62	Gansu Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-GS	30	44
CN-63	Qinghai Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-QH	30	44
CN-64	Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region	Deprecated in favor of CN-NX	30	44
CN-65	Xinjiang Uyghur Autonomous Region	Deprecated in favor of CN-XJ	30	44
CN-71	Taiwan Province	Deprecated in favor of CN-TW, but prefer code TW (Taiwan, Province of China) from List 91	30	44
CN-91	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region	Deprecated in favor of CN-HK, but prefer code HK (Hong Kong) from List 91	30	44
CN-92	Macau Special Administrative Region	Deprecated in favor of CN-MO, but prefer code MO (Macao) from List 91	30	44
ES-CN	Canary Islands		5	
FR-H	Corsica		36	
GB-AIR	UK airside	Airside outlets at UK international airports only	1	
GB-APS	UK airports	All UK airports, including both airside and other outlets	3	
GB-CHA	Channel Islands	DEPRECATED, replaced by country codes GG – Guernsey, and JE – Jersey from List 91	1	13
GB-ENG	England		1	
GB-EWS	England, Wales, Scotland	UK excluding Northern Ireland. DEPRECATED – use separate region codes GB-ENG, GB-SCT, GB-WLS instead	1	40
GB-IOM	Isle of Man	DEPRECATED, replaced by country code IM – Isle of Man from List 91	1	13
GB-NIR	Northern Ireland		1	

34

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
GB-SCT	Scotland		1	
GB-WLS	Wales		1	
IE-AIR	Ireland airside	Airside outlets at Irish international airports only	23	
IT-AG	Agrigento		24	
IT-AL	Alessandria		24	
IT-AN	Ancona		24	
IT-AO	Aosta		24	
IT-AR	Arezzo		24	
IT-AP	Ascoli Piceno		24	
IT-AT	Asti		24	
IT-AV	Avellino		24	
IT-BA	Bari		24	
IT-BT	Barletta-Andria-Trani		24	
IT-BL	Belluno		24	
IT-BN	Benevento		24	
IT-BG	Bergamo		24	
IT-BI	Biella		24	
IT-BO	Bologna		24	
IT-BZ	Bolzano		24	
IT-BS	Brescia		24	
IT-BR	Brindisi		24	
IT-CA	Cagliari		24	
IT-CL	Caltanissetta		24	
IT-CB	Campobasso		24	
IT-CI	Carbonia-Iglesias		24	
IT-CE	Caserta		24	
IT-CT	Catania		24	
IT-CZ	Catanzaro		24	
IT-CH	Chieti		24	
IT-CO	Como		24	
IT-CS	Cosenza		24	
IT-CR	Cremona		24	
IT-KR	Crotone		24	
IT-CN	Cuneo		24	
IT-EN	Enna		24	
IT-FM	Fermo		24	
IT-FE	Ferrara		24	
IT-FI	Firenze		24	
IT-FG	Foggia		24	
IT-FC	Forlì-Cesena		24	
IT-FR	Frosinone		24	
IT-GE	Genova		24	
IT-GO	Gorizia		24	
IT-GR	Grosseto		24	
IT-IM	Imperia		24	
IT-IS	Isernia		24	
IT-SP	La Spezia		24	
IT-AQ	L'Aquila		24	
IT-LT	Latina		24	
IT-LE	Lecce		24	
IT-LC	Lecco		24	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
IT-LI	Livorno		24	
IT-LO	Lodi		24	
IT-LU	Lucca		24	
IT-MC	Macerata		24	
IT-MN	Mantova		24	
IT-MS	Massa-Carrara		24	
IT-MT	Matera		24	
IT-VS	Medio Campidano		24	
IT-ME	Messina		24	
IT-MI	Milano		24	
IT-MO	Modena		24	
IT-MB	Monza e Brianza		24	
IT-NA	Napoli		24	
IT-NO	Novara		24	
IT-NU	Nuoro		24	
IT-OG	Ogliastra		24	
IT-OT	Olbia-Tempio		24	
IT-OR	Oristano		24	
IT-PD	Padova		24	
IT-PA	Palermo		24	
IT-PR	Parma		24	
IT-PV	Pavia		24	
IT-PG	Perugia		24	
IT-PU	Pesaro e Urbino		24	
IT-PE	Pescara		24	
IT-PC	Piacenza		24	
IT-PI	Pisa		24	
IT-PT	Pistoia		24	
IT-PN	Pordenone		24	
IT-PZ	Potenza		24	
IT-PO	Prato		24	
IT-RG	Ragusa		24	
IT-RA	Ravenna		24	
IT-RC	Reggio Calabria		24	
IT-RE	Reggio Emilia		24	
IT-RI	Rieti		24	
IT-RN	Rimini		24	
IT-RM	Roma		24	
IT-RO	Rovigo		24	
IT-SA	Salerno		24	
IT-SS	Sassari		24	
IT-SV	Savona		24	
IT-SI	Siena		24	
IT-SR	Siracusa		24	
IT-SO	Sondrio		24	
IT-TA	Taranto		24	
IT-TE	Teramo		24	
IT-TR	Terni		24	
IT-TO	Torino		24	
IT-TP	Trapani		24	
IT-TN	Trento		24	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
IT-TV	Treviso		24	
IT-TS	Trieste		24	
IT-UD	Udine		24	
IT-VA	Varese		24	
IT-VE	Venezia		24	
IT-VB	Verbano-Cusio-Ossola		24	
IT-VC	Vercelli		24	
IT-VR	Verona		24	
IT-VV	Vibo Valentia		24	
IT-VI	Vicenza		24	
IT-VT	Viterbo		24	
RS-KM	Kosovo-Metohija		28	
RS-VO	Vojvodina		28	
RU-AD	Republic of Adygeya		22	
RU-AL	Republic of Altay		22	
RU-BA	Republic of Bashkortostan		22	
RU-BU	Republic of Buryatiya		22	
RU-CE	Chechenskaya Republic		22	
RU-CU	Chuvashskaya Republic		22	
RU-DA	Republic of Dagestan		22	
RU-IN	Republic of Ingushetiya		22	
RU-KB	Kabardino-Balkarskaya Republic		22	
RU-KL	Republic of Kalmykiya		22	
RU-KC	Karachayevo-Cherkesskaya Republic		22	
RU-KR	Republic of Kareliya		22	
RU-KK	Republic of Khakasiya		22	
RU-KO	Republic of Komi		22	
RU-ME	Republic of Mariy El		22	
RU-MO	Republic of Mordoviya		22	
RU-SA	Republic of Sakha (Yakutiya)		22	
RU-SE	Republic of Severnaya Osetiya-Alaniya		22	
RU-TA	Republic of Tatarstan		22	
RU-TY	Republic of Tyva (Tuva)		22	
RU-UD	Udmurtskaya Republic		22	
RU-ALT	Altayskiy Administrative Territory		22	
RU-KAM	Kamchatskiy Administrative Territory		22	
RU-KHA	Khabarovskiy Administrative Territory		22	
RU-KDA	Krasnodarskiy Administrative Territory		22	
RU-KYA	Krasnoyarskiy Administrative Territory		22	
RU-PER	Permskiy Administrative Territory		22	
RU-PRI	Primorskiy Administrative Territory		22	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
RU-STA	Stavropol'skiy Administrative Territory		22	
RU-ZAB	Zabaykal'skiy Administrative Territory		22	
RU-AMU	Amurskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-ARK	Arkhangel'skaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-AST	Astrakhanskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-BEL	Belgorodskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-BRY	Bryanskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-CHE	Chelyabinskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-IRK	Irkutskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-IVA	Ivanovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-KGD	Kaliningradskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-KLU	Kaluzhskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-KEM	Kemerovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-KIR	Kirovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-KOS	Kostromskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-KGN	Kurganskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-KRS	Kurskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-LEN	Leningradskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-LIP	Lipetskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-MAG	Magadanskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-MOS	Moskovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-MUR	Murmanskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-NIZ	Nizhegorodskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-NGR	Novgorodskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-NVS	Novosibirskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-OMS	Omskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-ORE	Orenburgskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-ORL	Orlovskaya Administrative Region		22	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
RU-PNZ	Penzenskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-PSK	Pskovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-ROS	Rostovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-RYA	Ryazanskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-SAK	Sakhalinskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-SAM	Samarskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-SAR	Saratovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-SMO	Smolenskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-SVE	Sverdlovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-TAM	Tambovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-TOM	Tomskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-TUL	Tul'skaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-TVE	Tverskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-TYU	Tyumenskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-ULY	Ul'yanovskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-VLA	Vladimirskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-VGG	Volgogradskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-VLG	Vologodskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-VOR	Voronezhskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-YAR	Yaroslavskaya Administrative Region		22	
RU-MOW	Moskva City		22	
RU-SPE	Sankt-Peterburg City		22	
RU-YEV	Yevreyskaya Autonomous Administrative Region		22	
RU-CHU	Chukotskiy Autonomous District		22	
RU-KHM	Khanty-Mansiyskiy Autonomous District		22	
RU-NEN	Nenetskiy Autonomous District		22	
RU-YAN	Yamalo-Nenetskiy Autonomous District		22	
US-AK	Alaska		9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
US-AL	Alabama		9	
US-AR	Arkansas		9	
US-AZ	Arizona		9	
US-CA	California		9	
US-CO	Colorado		9	
US-CT	Connecticut		9	
US-DC	District of Columbia		9	
US-DE	Delaware		9	
US-FL	Florida		9	
US-GA	Georgia		9	
US-HI	Hawaii		9	
US-IA	Iowa		9	
US-ID	Idaho		9	
US-IL	Illinois		9	
US-IN	Indiana		9	
US-KS	Kansas		9	
US-KY	Kentucky		9	
US-LA	Louisiana		9	
US-MA	Massachusetts		9	
US-MD	Maryland		9	
US-ME	Maine		9	
US-MI	Michigan		9	
US-MN	Minnesota		9	
US-MO	Missouri		9	
US-MS	Mississippi		9	
US-MT	Montana		9	
US-NC	North Carolina		9	
US-ND	North Dakota		9	
US-NE	Nebraska		9	
US-NH	New Hampshire		9	
US-NJ	New Jersey		9	
US-NM	New Mexico		9	
US-NV	Nevada		9	
US-NY	New York		9	
US-OH	Ohio		9	
US-OK	Oklahoma		9	
US-OR	Oregon		9	
US-PA	Pennsylvania		9	
US-RI	Rhode Island		9	
US-SC	South Carolina		9	
US-SD	South Dakota		9	
US-TN	Tennessee		9	
US-TX	Texas		9	
US-UT	Utah		9	
US-VA	Virginia		9	
US-VT	Vermont		9	
US-WA	Washington		9	
US-WI	Wisconsin		9	
US-WV	West Virginia		9	
US-WY	Wyoming		9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
ECZ	Eurozone	Countries geographically within continental Europe which use the Euro as their sole currency. At the time of writing, this is a synonym for 'AT BE CY EE FI FR DE ES GR IE IT LT LU LV MT NL PT SI SK' (the official Eurozone 19), plus 'AD MC SM VA ME' and Kosovo (other Euro-using countries in continental Europe). Note some other territories using the Euro, but outside continental Europe are excluded from this list, and may need to be specified separately. ONLY valid in ONIX 3, and ONLY within P.26 – and this use is itself DEPRECATED. Use of an explicit list of countries instead of ECZ is strongly encouraged	13	28
WORLD	World	In ONIX 3, may ONLY be used in <RegionsIncluded>	1	
List 50	**Measure unit**		**0**	
cm	Centimeters	Millimeters are the preferred metric unit of length	6	
gr	Grams		0	
in	Inches (US)		0	
kg	Kilograms	Grams are the preferred metric unit of weight	9	
lb	Pounds (US)		0	
mm	Millimeters		0	
oz	Ounces (US)		0	
px	Pixels		9	
List 51	**Product relation**		**0**	
00	Unspecified	<Product> is related to <RelatedProduct> in a way that cannot be specified by another code value	1	11
01	Includes	<Product> includes <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 02)	1	11
02	Is part of	<Product> is part of <RelatedProduct>: use for 'also available as part of' (inverse of code 01)	1	11
03	Replaces	<Product> replaces, or is new edition of, <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 05)	0	11
05	Replaced by	<Product> is replaced by, or has new edition, <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 03)	0	11
06	Alternative format	<Product> is available in an alternative format as <RelatedProduct> – indicates an alternative format of the same content which is or may be available (is own inverse)	0	11
07	Has ancillary product	<Product> has an ancillary or supplementary product <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 08)	1	11
08	Is ancillary to	<Product> is ancillary or supplementary to <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 07)	1	11
09	Is remaindered as	<Product> is remaindered as <RelatedProduct>, when a remainder merchant assigns its own identifier to the product (inverse of code 10)	1	11
10	Is remainder of	<Product> was originally sold as <RelatedProduct>, indicating the publisher's original identifier for a title which is offered as a remainder under a different identifier (inverse of code 09)	1	11
11	Is other-language version of	<Product> is an other-language version of <RelatedProduct> (is own inverse)	6	11
12	Publisher's suggested alternative	<Product> has a publisher's suggested alternative <RelatedProduct>, which does not, however, carry the same content (cf 05 and 06)	0	11
13	Epublication based on (print product)	<Product> is an epublication based on printed product <RelatedProduct>. The related product is the source of any print-equivalent page numbering present in the epublication	0	40

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
16	POD replacement for	<Product> is a POD replacement for <RelatedProduct>. <RelatedProduct> is an out-of-print product replaced by a print-on-demand version under a new ISBN (inverse of code 17)	5	11
17	Replaced by POD	<Product> is replaced by POD <RelatedProduct>. <RelatedProduct> is a print-on-demand replacement, under a new ISBN, for an out-of-print <Product> (inverse of code 16)	5	11
18	Is special edition of	<Product> is a special edition of <RelatedProduct>. Used for a special edition (German: Sonderausgabe) with different cover, binding, premium content etc – more than 'alternative format' – which may be available in limited quantity and for a limited time (inverse of code 19)	8	11
19	Has special edition	<Product> has a special edition <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 18)	8	11
20	Is prebound edition of	<Product> is a prebound edition of <RelatedProduct> (In the US, a 'prebound' edition is 'a book that was previously bound and has been rebound with a library quality hardcover binding. In almost all commercial cases, the book in question began as a paperback. This might also be termed 're-bound') (inverse of code 21)	9	11
21	Is original of prebound edition	<Product> is the regular edition of which <RelatedProduct> is a prebound edition (inverse of code 20)	9	11
22	Product by same author	<Product> and <RelatedProduct> have a common author	9	11
23	Similar product	<RelatedProduct> is another product that is suggested as similar to <Product> ('if you liked <Product>, you may also like <RelatedProduct>', or vice versa)	9	11
24	Is facsimile of	<Product> is a facsimile edition of <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 25)	9	11
25	Is original of facsimile	<Product> is the original edition from which a facsimile edition <RelatedProduct> is taken (inverse of code 24)	9	11
26	Is license for	<Product> is a license for a digital <RelatedProduct>, traded or supplied separately	9	11
27	Electronic version available as	<RelatedProduct> is an electronic version of print <Product> (inverse of code 13)	9	11
28	Enhanced version available as	<RelatedProduct> is an 'enhanced' version of <Product>, with additional content. Typically used to link an enhanced e-book to its original 'unenhanced' equivalent, but not specifically limited to linking e-books – for example, may be used to link illustrated and non-illustrated print books. <Product> and <RelatedProduct> should share the same <ProductForm> (inverse of code 29)	13	
29	Basic version available as	<RelatedProduct> is a basic version of <Product>. <Product> and <RelatedProduct> should share the same <ProductForm> (inverse of code 28)	13	
30	Product in same collection	<RelatedProduct> and <Product> are part of the same collection (eg two products in same series or set) (is own inverse)	13	
31	Has alternative in a different market sector	<RelatedProduct> is an alternative product in another sector (of the same geographical market). Indicates an alternative that carries the same content, but available to a different set of customers, as one or both products are retailer-, channel- or market sector-specific (is own inverse)	22	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
32	Has equivalent intended for a different market	<RelatedProduct> is an equivalent product, often intended for another (geographical) market. Indicates an alternative that carries essentially the same content, though slightly adapted for local circumstances (as opposed to a translation – use code 11) (is own inverse)	24	
33	Has alternative intended for different market	<RelatedProduct> is an alternative product, often intended for another (geographical) market. Indicates the content of the alternative is identical in all respects (is own inverse)	24	
34	Cites	<Product> cites <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 35)	24	
35	Is cited by	<Product> is the object of a citation in <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 34)	24	
37	Is signed version of	<Product> is a signed copy of <RelatedProduct>. Use where signed copies are given a distinct product identifier and can be ordered separately, but are otherwise identical (inverse of code 38)	33	
38	Has signed version	<Product> is an unsigned copy of <RelatedProduct>. Use where signed copies are given a distinct product identifier and can be ordered separately, but are otherwise identical (inverse of code 37)	33	
39	Has related student material	<Product> is intended for teacher use, and the related product is for student use	35	
40	Has related teacher material	<Product> is intended for student use, and the related product is for teacher use	35	
41	Some content shared with	<Product> includes some content shared with <RelatedProduct>. Note the shared content does not form the whole of either product. Compare with the 'includes' / 'is part of' relationship pair (codes 01 and 02), where the shared content forms the whole of one of the products, and with the 'alternative format' relationship (code 06), where the shared content forms the whole of both products (code 41 is own inverse)	35	
42	Is later edition of first edition	<Product> is a later edition of <RelatedProduct>, where the related product is the first edition	36	
43	Adapted from	<Product> is an adapted (dramatized, abridged, novelized etc) version of <RelatedProduct> (inverse of code 44). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	43	
44	Adapted as	<Product> is the original from which <RelatedProduct> is adapted (dramatized etc) (inverse of code 43), For use in ONIX 3.0 only	43	
List 53	**Returns conditions code type**		**0**	
00	Proprietary	As specified in <ReturnsCodeTypeName> (ONIX 3.0 only)	11	
01	French book trade returns conditions code	Maintained by CLIL (Commission Interprofessionnel du Livre). Returns conditions values in <ReturnsCode> should be taken from the CLIL list	0	
02	BISAC Returnable Indicator code	Maintained by BISAC: Returns conditions values in <ReturnsCode> should be taken from List 66	1	
03	UK book trade returns conditions code	NOT CURRENTLY USED – BIC has decided that it will not maintain a code list for this purpose, since returns conditions are usually at least partly based on the trading relationship	6	
04	ONIX Returns conditions code	Returns conditions values in <ReturnsCode> should be taken from List 204	19	
List 55	**Date format**	**Uses Gregorian calendar unless otherwise specified. Based in part on ISO 8601**	**0**	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
00	YYYYMMDD	Common Era year, month and day (default for most dates)	0	41
01	YYYYMM	Year and month	0	
02	YYYYWW	Year and week number	0	
03	YYYYQ	Year and quarter (Q = 1, 2, 3, 4, with 1 = Jan to Mar)	0	
04	YYYYS	Year and season (S = 1, 2, 3, 4, with 1 = 'Spring')	1	
05	YYYY	Year (default for some dates)	1	
06	YYYYMMDDYYYYMMDD	Spread of exact dates	1	
07	YYYYMMYYYYMM	Spread of months	1	
08	YYYYWWYYYYWW	Spread of week numbers	1	
09	YYYYQYYYYQ	Spread of quarters	1	
10	YYYYSYYYYS	Spread of seasons	1	
11	YYYYYYYY	Spread of years	1	
12	Text string	For complex, approximate or uncertain dates, or dates BCE	1	41
13	YYYYMMDDThhmm	Exact time. Use ONLY when exact times with hour/minute precision are relevant. By default, time is local. Alternatively, the time may be suffixed with an optional 'Z' for UTC times, or with '+' or '-' and an hhmm timezone offset from UTC. Times without a timezone are 'rolling' local times, times qualified with a timezone (using Z, + or -) specify a particular instant in time	17	18
14	YYYYMMDDThhmmss	Exact time. Use ONLY when exact times with second precision are relevant. By default, time is local. Alternatively, the time may be suffixed with an optional 'Z' for UTC times, or with '+' or '-' and an hhmm timezone offset from UTC. Times without a timezone are 'rolling' local times, times qualified with a timezone (using Z, + or -) specify a particular instant in time	17	18
20	YYYYMMDD (H)	Year month day (Hijri calendar)	13	
21	YYYYMM (H)	Year and month (Hijri calendar)	13	
25	YYYY (H)	Year (Hijri calendar)	13	
32	Text string (H)	For complex, approximate or uncertain dates (Hijri calendar), text would usually be in Arabic script	13	
List 57	**Unpriced item type**		**0**	
01	Free of charge		0	
02	Price to be announced		0	
03	Not sold separately	Not sold separately at retail	1	
04	Contact supplier	May be used for books that do not carry a recommended retail price; when goods can only be ordered 'in person' from a sales representative; when an ONIX file is 'broadcast' rather than sent one-to-one to a single trading partner; or for digital products offered on subscription or with pricing which is too complex to specify in ONIX	4	
05	Not sold as set	When a collection that is not sold as a set nevertheless has its own ONIX record	10	
06	Revenue share	Unpriced, but available via a pre-determined revenue share agreement	30	
List 58	**Price type**		**0**	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
01	RRP excluding tax	Recommended Retail Price, excluding any sales tax or value-added tax. Price recommended by the publisher or supplier for retail sales to the consumer. Also termed the Suggested Retail Price (SRP) or Maximum Suggested Retail Price (MSRP) in some countries. The retailer may choose to use this recommended price, or may choose to sell to the consumer at a lower (or occasionally, a higher) price which is termed the Actual Selling Price (ASP) in sales reports. The net price charged to the retailer depends on the RRP minus a trade discount (which may be customer-specific). Relevant tax detail must be calculated by the data recipient	0	45
02	RRP including tax	Recommended Retail Price, including sales or value-added tax where applicable. The net price charged to the retailer depends on the trade discount. Sales or value-added tax detail is usually supplied in the <Tax> composite	0	45
03	FRP excluding tax	Fixed Retail Price, excluding any sales or value-added tax, used in countries were retail price maintenance applies by law to certain products. Price fixed by the publisher or supplier for retail sales to the consumer. The retailer must use this price, or may vary the price only within certain legally-prescribed limits. The net price charged to the retailer depends on the FRP minus a customer-soecific trade discount. Relevant tax detail must be calculated by the data recipient	0	45
04	FRP including tax	Fixed Retail Price, including any sales or value-added tax where applicable, used in countries were retail price maintenance applies by law to certain products. The net price charged to the retailer depends on the trade discount. Sales or value-added tax detail is usually supplied in the <Tax> composite	0	45
05	Supplier's Net price excluding tax	Net or wholesale price, excluding any sales or value-added tax. Unit price charged by supplier for business-to-business transactions, without any direct relationship to the price for retail sales to the consumer, but sometimes subject to a further customer-specific trade discount based on volume. Relevant tax detail must be calculated by the data recipient	0	45
06	Supplier's Net price excluding tax: rental goods	Unit price charged by supplier to reseller / rental outlet, excluding any sales tax or value-added tax: goods for rental (used for video and DVD)	0	8
07	Supplier's Net price including tax	Net or wholesale price, including any sales or value-added tax where applicable. Unit price charged by supplier for business-to-business transactions, without any direct relationship to the price for retail sales to the consumer, but sometimes subject to a further customer-specific trade discount based on volume. Sales or value-added tax detail is usually supplied in the <Tax> composite	8	45
08	Supplier's alternative Net price excluding tax	Net or wholesale price charged by supplier to a specified class of reseller, excluding any sales tax or value-added tax. Relevant tax detail must be calculated by the data recipient. (This value is for use only in countries, eg Finland, where trade practice requires two different Net prices to be listed for different classes of resellers, and where national guidelines specify how the code should be used)	8	45

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
09	Supplier's alternative net price including tax	Net or wholesale price charged by supplier to a specified class of reseller, including any sales tax or value-added tax. Sales or value-added tax detail is usually supplied in the <Tax> composite. (This value is for use only in countries, eg Finland, where trade practice requires two different Net prices to be listed for different classes of resellers, and where national guidelines specify how the code should be used)	8	45
11	Special sale RRP excluding tax	Special sale RRP excluding any sales tax or value-added tax. Note 'special sales' are sales where terms and conditions are different from normal trade sales, when for example products that are normally sold on a sale-or-return basis are sold on firm-sale terms, where a particular product is tailored for a specific retail outlet (often termed a 'premium' product), or where other specific conditions or qualiifications apply. Further details of the modified terms and conditions should be given in <PriceTypeDescription>	0	15
12	Special sale RRP including tax	Special sale RRP including sales or value-added tax if applicable	0	8
13	Special sale fixed retail price excluding tax	In countries where retail price maintenance applies by law to certain products: not used in USA	0	8
14	Special sale fixed retail price including tax	In countries where retail price maintenance applies by law to certain products: not used in USA	0	8
15	Supplier's net price for special sale excluding tax	Unit price charged by supplier to reseller for special sale excluding any sales tax or value-added tax	0	8
17	Supplier's net price for special sale including tax	Unit price charged by supplier to reseller for special sale including any sales tax or value-added tax	15	
21	Pre-publication RRP excluding tax	Pre-publication RRP excluding any sales tax or value-added tax. Use where RRP for pre-orders is different from post-publication RRP	0	8
22	Pre-publication RRP including tax	Pre-publication RRP including sales or value-added tax if applicable. Use where RRP for pre-orders is different from post-publication RRP	0	8
23	Pre-publication fixed retail price excluding tax	In countries where retail price maintenance applies by law to certain products: not used in USA	0	
24	Pre-publication fixed retail price including tax	In countries where retail price maintenance applies by law to certain products: not used in USA	0	
25	Supplier's pre-publication net price excluding tax	Unit price charged by supplier to reseller pre-publication excluding any sales tax or value-added tax	0	8
27	Supplier's pre-publication net price including tax	Unit price charged by supplier to reseller pre-publication including any sales tax or value-added tax	15	
31	Freight-pass-through RRP excluding tax	In the US, books are sometimes supplied on 'freight-pass-through' terms, where a price that is different from the RRP is used as the basis for calculating the supplier's charge to a reseller. To make it clear when such terms are being invoked, code 31 is used instead of code 01 to indicate the RRP. Code 32 is used for the 'billing price'	3	
32	Freight-pass-through billing price excluding tax	When freight-pass-through terms apply, the price on which the supplier's charge to a reseller is calculated, ie the price to which trade discount terms are applied. See also code 31	3	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
33	Importer's Fixed retail price excluding tax	In countries where retail price maintenance applies by law to certain products, but the price is set by the importer or local sales agent, not the foreign publisher. In France, 'prix catalogue éditeur étranger'	28	
34	Importer's Fixed retail price including tax	In countries where retail price maintenance applies by law to certain products, but the price is set by the importer or local sales agent, not the foreign publisher. In France, 'prix catalogue éditeur étranger'	28	
41	Publishers retail price excluding tax	For a product supplied on agency terms, the retail price set by the publisher, excluding any sales tax or value-added tax	11	
42	Publishers retail price including tax	For a product supplied on agency terms, the retail price set by the publisher, including sales or value-added tax if applicable	11	
List 59	**Price type qualifier**		**0**	
00	Unqualified price	Price applies to all customers that do not fall within any other group with a specified group-specific qualified price	20	
01	Member/subscriber price	Price applies to a designated group membership	0	
02	Export price	Price applies to sales outside the territory in which the supplier is located	0	
03	Reduced price applicable when the item is purchased as part of a set (or series, or collection)	Use in cases where there is no combined price, but a lower price is offered for each part if the whole set / series / collection is purchased (either at one time, as part of a continuing commitment, or in a single purchase)	0	13
04	Voucher price	In the Netherlands (or any other market where similar arrangements exist): a reduced fixed price available for a limited time on presentation of a voucher or coupon published in a specified medium, eg a newspaper. Should be accompanied by Price Type code 13 and additional detail in <PriceTypeDescription>, and by validity dates in <PriceEffectiveFrom> and <PriceEffectiveUntil> (ONIX 2.1) or in the <PriceDate> composite (ONIX 3.0)	2	
05	Consumer price	Price for individual consumer sale only	11	
06	Corporate / Library / Education price	Price for sale to libraries or other corporate or institutional customers	11	29
07	Reservation order price	Price valid for a specified period prior to publication. Orders placed prior to the end of the period are guaranteed to be delivered to the retailer before the nominal publication date. The price may or may not be different from the 'normal' price, which carries no such delivery guarantee. Must be accompanied by a <PriceEffectiveUntil> date (or equivalent <PriceDate> composite in ONIX 3), and should also be accompanied by a 'normal' price	13	
08	Promotional offer price	Temporary 'Special offer' price. Must be accompanied by <PriceEffectiveFrom> and <PriceEffectiveUntil> dates (or equivalent <PriceDate> composites in ONIX 3), and may also be accompanied by a 'normal' price	15	
09	Linked price	Price requires purchase with, or proof of ownership of another product. Further details of purchase or ownership requirements must be given in <PriceTypeDescription>	21	
10	Library price	Price for sale only to libraries (including public, school and academic libraries)	29	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
11	Education price	Price for sale only to educational institutions (including school and academic libraries), educational buying consortia, government and local government bodies purchasing for use in education	29	32
12	Corporate price	Price for sale to corporate customers only	29	
13	Subscription service price	Price for sale to organisations or services offering consumers subscription access to a library of books	29	
14	School library price	Price for primary and secondary education	30	
15	Academic library price	Price for higher education and scholarly institutions	30	
16	Public library price		30	
List 60	**Unit of pricing**		**0**	
00	Per copy of whole product	Default	0	
01	Per page for printed loose-leaf content only		0	
List 61	**Price status**		**0**	
00	Unspecified	Default	0	
01	Provisional		0	
02	Firm		0	
List 62	**Tax rate type**		**0**	
H	Higher rate	Specifies that tax is applied at a higher rate than standard	5	
P	Tax paid at source (Italy)	Under Italian tax rules, VAT on books may be paid at source by the publisher, and subsequent transactions through the supply chain are tax-exempt	7	
R	Lower rate	Specifies that tax is applied at a lower rate than standard. In the EU, use code R for 'Reduced rates', and for rates lower than 5%, use code T ('Super-reduced') or Z (Zero-rated)	0	42
S	Standard rate		0	
T	Super-low rate	Specifies that tax is applied at a rate lower than the Lower rate(s). In the EU, use code T for 'Super-reduced rates', and for Reduced rates (5% or above) use code R (Lower rate). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	42	
Z	Zero-rated		0	
List 64	**Publishing status**		**2**	
00	Unspecified	Status is not specified (as distinct from unknown): the default if the <PublishingStatus> element is not sent. Also to be used in applications where the element is considered mandatory, but the sender of the ONIX message chooses not to pass on status information	2	
01	Cancelled	The product was announced, and subsequently abandoned; the <PublicationDate> element in ONIX 2.1 or its equivalent in <PublishingDate> in ONIX 3.0 must not be sent	2	
02	Forthcoming	Not yet published; must be accompanied by the expected date in <PublicationDate> in ONIX 2.1, or its equivalent in the <PublishingDate> composite in ONIX 3.0	2	
03	Postponed indefinitely	The product was announced, and subsequently postponed with no expected publication date; the <PublicationDate> element in ONIX 2.1, or its equivalent as a <PublishingDate> composite in ONIX 3.0, must not be sent	2	
04	Active	The product was published, and is still active in the sense that the publisher will accept orders for it, though it may or may not be immediately available, for which see <SupplyDetail>	2	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
05	No longer our product	Ownership of the product has been transferred to another publisher (with details of acquiring publisher if possible in PR.19 (ONIX 2.1) OR P.19 (ONIX 3.0))	2	
06	Out of stock indefinitely	The product was active, but is now inactive in the sense that (a) the publisher cannot fulfill orders for it, though stock may still be available elsewhere in the supply chain, and (b) there are no current plans to bring it back into stock. Use this code for 'reprint under consideration'. Code 06 does not specifically imply that returns are or are not still accepted	2	9
07	Out of print	The product was active, but is now permanently inactive in the sense that (a) the publisher will not accept orders for it, though stock may still be available elsewhere in the supply chain, and (b) the product will not be made available again under the same ISBN. Code 07 normally implies that the publisher will not accept returns beyond a specified date	2	
08	Inactive	The product was active, but is now permanently or indefinitely inactive in the sense that the publisher will not accept orders for it, though stock may still be available elsewhere in the supply chain. Code 08 covers both of codes 06 and 07, and may be used where the distinction between those values is either unnecessary or meaningless	2	
09	Unknown	The sender of the ONIX record does not know the current publishing status	2	
10	Remaindered	The product is no longer available from the current publisher, under the current ISBN, at the current price. It may be available to be traded through another channel. A Publishing Status code 10 'Remaindered' usually but not always means that the publisher has decided to sell off excess inventory of the book. Copies of books that are remaindered are often made available in the supply chain at a reduced price. However, such remainders are often sold under a product identifier that differs from the ISBN on the full-priced copy of the book. A Publishing Status code 10 'Remaindered' on a given product record may or may not be followed by a Publishing Status code 06 'Out of Stock Indefinitely' or 07 'Out of Print': the practise varies from one publisher to another. Some publishers may revert to a Publishing Status code 04 'Active' if a desired inventory level on the product in question has subsequently been reached. No change in rights should ever be inferred from this (or any other) Publishing Status code value	3	
11	Withdrawn from sale	Withdrawn, typically for legal reasons or to avoid giving offence	9	
12	Recalled	Recalled for reasons of consumer safety. Deprecated, use code 15 instead	9	15
13	Active, but not sold separately	The product is published and active but, as a publishing decision, it is not sold separately – only in an assembly or as part of a pack. Depending on product composition and pricing, it may be saleable separately at retail	36	
15	Recalled	Recalled for reasons of consumer safety	15	
16	Temporarily withdrawn from sale	Withdrawn temporarily, typically for quality or technical reasons. In ONIX 3.0, must be accompanied by expected availability date coded '22' within the <PublishingDate> composite, except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known	15	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
17	Permanently withdrawn from sale	Withdrawn permanently from sale in all markets. Effectively synonymous with 'Out of print' (code 07), but specific to downloadable and online digital products (where no 'stock' would remain in the supply chain)	21	
List 65	**Product availability**		**2**	
01	Cancelled	Cancelled: product was announced, and subsequently abandoned by the publisher. No expected availability date should be included in <SupplyDate>	2	47
09	Not yet available, postponed indefinitely	Not yet available from the supplier, and the publisher indicates that it has been postponed indefinitely. Should be used in preference to code 10 where the publisher has indicated that a previously-announced publication date is no longer correct, and no new date has yet been announced. No expected availability date should be included in <SupplyDate>. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	37	47
10	Not yet available	Not yet available (requires expected date, either as <ExpectedShipDate> (ONIX 2.1) or as <SupplyDate> with <SupplyDateRole> coded '08' (ONIX 3.0), except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known)	2	
11	Awaiting stock	Not yet available, but will be a stock item when available (requires expected date, either as <ExpectedShipDate> (ONIX 2.1) or as <SupplyDate> with <SupplyDateRole> coded '08' (ONIX 3.0), except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known). Used particularly for imports which have been published in the country of origin but have not yet arrived in the importing country	2	
12	Not yet available, will be POD	Not yet available, to be published as print-on-demand only (requires expected date, either as <ExpectedShipDate> (ONIX 2.1) or as <SupplyDate> with <SupplyDateRole> coded '08' (ONIX 3.0), except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known). May apply either to a POD successor to an existing conventional edition, when the successor will be published under a different ISBN (normally because different trade terms apply); or to a title that is being published as a POD original	5	
20	Available	Available from us (form of availability unspecified)	2	
21	In stock	Available from us as a stock item	2	
22	To order	Available from the supplier as a non-stock item, by special order. Where possible, an <OrderTime> should be included	2	47
23	POD	Available from the supplier by print-on-demand. If the fulfillment delay is likely to be more than 24 hours, an <OrderTime> should be included	2	47
30	Temporarily unavailable	Temporarily unavailable: temporarily unavailable from us (reason unspecified) (requires expected date, either as <ExpectedShipDate> (ONIX 2.1) or as <SupplyDate> with <SupplyDateRole> coded '08' (ONIX 3.0), except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known)	2	
31	Out of stock	Stock item, temporarily out of stock (requires expected date, either as <ExpectedShipDate> (ONIX 2.1) or as <SupplyDate> with <SupplyDateRole> coded '08' (ONIX 3.0), except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known)	2	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
32	Reprinting	Temporarily unavailable, reprinting (requires expected date, either as <ExpectedShipDate> (ONIX 2.1) or as <SupplyDate> with <SupplyDateRole> coded '08' (ONIX 3.0), except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known)	2	
33	Awaiting reissue	Temporarily unavailable, awaiting reissue (requires expected date, either as <ExpectedShipDate> (ONIX 2.1) or as <SupplyDate> with <SupplyDateRole> coded '08' (ONIX 3.0), except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known)	2	
34	Temporarily withdrawn from sale	May be for quality or technical reasons. Requires expected availability date, either as <ExpectedShipDate> (ONIX 2.1) or as <SupplyDate> with <SupplyDateRole> coded '08' (ONIX 3.0), except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known	15	
40	Not available (reason unspecified)	Not available from us (for any reason)	2	13
41	Not available, replaced by new product	This product is unavailable, but a successor product or edition is or will be available from us (identify successor in <RelatedProduct>)	2	
42	Not available, other format available	This product is unavailable, but the same content is or will be available from us in an alternative format (identify other format product in <RelatedProduct>)	2	
43	No longer supplied by us	Identify new supplier in <NewSupplier> if possible	2	
44	Apply direct	Not available to trade, apply direct to publisher	2	
45	Not sold separately	Individual copies of the product are not available from the supplier, but packs of copies are available, and individual copies of the product may typically be sold at retail. Must be bought as part of a set or trade pack (identify set or pack in <RelatedProduct> using code 02)	2	47
46	Withdrawn from sale	May be for legal reasons or to avoid giving offence	2	
47	Remaindered	Remaindered	2	
48	Not available, replaced by POD	Out of print, but a print-on-demand edition is or will be available under a different ISBN. Use only when the POD successor has a different ISBN, normally because different trade terms apply	5	
49	Recalled	Recalled for reasons of consumer safety	9	
50	Not sold as set	When a collection that is not sold as a set nevertheless has its own ONIX record	10	
51	Not available, publisher indicates OP	This product is unavailable from the supplier, no successor product or alternative format is available or planned. Use this code only when the publisher has indicated the product is out of print	13	47
52	Not available, publisher no longer sells product in this market	This product is unavailable from the supplier in this market, no successor product or alternative format is available or planned. Use this code when a publisher has indicated the product is permanently unavailable (in this market) while remaining available elsewhere	13	47
97	No recent update received	Sender has not received any recent update for this product from the publisher/supplier (for use when the sender is a data aggregator): the definition of 'recent' must be specified by the aggregator, or by agreement between parties to an exchange	11	
98	No longer receiving updates	Sender is no longer receiving any updates from the publisher/supplier of this product (for use when the sender is a data aggregator)	9	11

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
99	Contact supplier	Availability not known to sender	2	9
List 66	**BISAC returnable indicator**	**From BISAC Implementation Guideline for EDI, Version 3, Release 6, Section 832: Price/Sales Catalog**	**2**	
N	No, not returnable		2	
Y	Yes, returnable, full copies only		2	
S	Yes, returnable, stripped cover		2	
C	Conditional	Contact publisher for requirements and/or authorization	2	
List 68	**Market publishing status**		**3**	
00	Unspecified	Status is not specified (as distinct from unknown): the default if the <MarketPublishingStatus> element is not sent	3	
01	Cancelled	The product was announced for publication in this market, and subsequently abandoned. A market publication date must not be sent	3	
02	Forthcoming	Not yet published in this market, should be accompanied by expected local publication date	3	
03	Postponed indefinitely	The product was announced for publication in this market, and subsequently postponed with no expected local publication date. A market publication date must not be sent	3	
04	Active	The product was published in this market, and is still active in the sense that the publisher will accept orders for it, though it may or may not be immediately available, for which see <SupplyDetail>	3	
05	No longer our product	Responsibility for the product in this market has been transferred elsewhere (with details of acquiring publisher representative in this market if possible in PR.25 (ONIX 2.1) OR P.25 (ONIX 3.0))	3	
06	Out of stock indefinitely	The product was active in this market, but is now inactive in the sense that (a) the publisher representative (local publisher or sales agent) cannot fulfill orders for it, though stock may still be available elsewhere in the supply chain, and (b) there are no current plans to bring it back into stock in this market. Code 06 does not specifically imply that returns are or are not still accepted	3	
07	Out of print	The product was active in this market, but is now permanently inactive in this market in the sense that (a) the publisher representative (local publisher or sales agent) will not accept orders for it, though stock may still be available elsewhere in the supply chain, and (b) the product will not be made available again in this market under the same ISBN. Code 07 normally implies that the publisher will not accept returns beyond a specified date	3	
08	Inactive	The product was active in this market, but is now permanently or indefinitely inactive in the sense that the publisher representative (local publisher or sales agent) will not accept orders for it, though stock may still be available elsewhere in the supply chain. Code 08 covers both of codes 06 and 07, and may be used where the distinction between those values is either unnecessary or meaningless	3	
09	Unknown	The sender of the ONIX record does not know the current publishing status in this market	3	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
10	Remaindered	The product is no longer available in this market from the publisher representative (local publisher or sales agent), under the current ISBN, at the current price. It may be available to be traded through another channel, usually at a reduced price	3	
11	Withdrawn from sale	Withdrawn from sale in this market, typically for legal reasons or to avoid giving offence	3	
12	Not available in this market	Either no rights are held for the product in this market, or for other reasons the publisher has decided not to make it available in this market	3	
13	Active, but not sold separately	The product is published in this market and active but, as a publishing decision, it is not sold separately – only in an assembly or as part of a package. Depending on product composition and pricing, it may be saleable separately at retail	3	
14	Active, with market restrictions	The product is published in this market and active, but is not available to all customer types, typically because the market is split between exclusive sales agents for different market segments. In ONIX 2.1, should be accompanied by a free-text statement in <MarketRestrictionDetail> describing the nature of the restriction. In ONIX 3.0, the <SalesRestriction> composite in Group P.24 should be used	3	
15	Recalled	Recalled in this market for reasons of consumer safety	12	15
16	Temporarily withdrawn from sale	Temporarily withdrawn from sale in this market, typically for quality or technical reasons. In ONIX 3.0, must be accompanied by expected availability date coded '22' within the <MarketDate> composite, except in exceptional circumstances where no date is known	15	46
List 69	**Agent role**		**3**	
05	Exclusive sales agent	Publisher's exclusive sales agent in a specified territory	3	
06	Non-exclusive sales agent	Publisher's non-exclusive sales agent in a specified territory	3	
07	Local publisher	Publisher for a specified territory	3	
08	Sales agent	Publisher's sales agent in a specific territory. Use only where exclusive / non-exclusive status is not known. Prefer 05 or 06 as appropriate, where possible	7	
List 70	**Stock quantity code type**		**6**	
01	Proprietary	As specified in <StockQuantityCodeTypeName>	6	
02	APA stock quantity code	Code scheme defined by the Australian Publishers Association	6	
List 71	**Sales restriction type**		**1**	
00	Unspecified – see text	Restriction must be described in <SalesRestrictionDetail> (ONIX 2.1) or <SalesRestrictionNote> (ONIX 3.0)	1	
01	Retailer exclusive / own brand	For sale only through designated retailer. Retailer must be identified or named in an instance of the <SalesOutlet> composite. Use only when it is not possible to assign the more explicit code 04 or 05	1	6
02	Office supplies edition	For editions sold only though office supplies wholesalers. Retailer(s) and/or distributor(s) may be identified or named in an instance of the <SalesOutlet> composite	1	
03	Internal publisher use only: do not list	For an ISBN that is assigned for a publisher's internal purposes	1	
04	Retailer exclusive	For sale only through designated retailer, though not under retailer's own brand/imprint. Retailer must be identified or named in an instance of the <SalesOutlet> composite	6	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
05	Retailer own brand	For sale only through designated retailer under retailer's own brand/imprint. Retailer must be identified or named in an instance of the <SalesOutlet> composite	6	
06	Library edition	For sale to libraries only; not for sale through retail trade	6	
07	Schools only edition	For sale directly to schools only; not for sale through retail trade	8	
08	Indiziert	Indexed for the German market – in Deutschland indiziert	9	
09	Not for sale to libraries	Expected to apply in particular to digital products for consumer sale where the publisher does not permit the product to be supplied to libraries who provide an ebook loan service	11	
10	News outlet edition	For editions sold only through newsstands/newsagents	14	
11	Retailer exception	Not for sale through designated retailer. Retailer must be identified or named in an instance of the <SalesOutlet> composite	23	
12	Not for sale to subscription services	Not for sale to organisations or services offering consumers subscription access to a library of books	29	
13	Subscription services only	Restricted to organisations or services offering consumers subscription access to a library of books	30	
14	Not for retail online	Exclusive to bricks-and-mortar retail outlets	36	
15	Online retail only	Exclusive to online retail outlets	36	
99	No restrictions on sales	Positive indication that no sales restrictions apply, for example to indicate the product may be sold both online and in bricks-and mortar retail, or to subscription services and non-subscription customers. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	46	
List 72	**Thesis type**		**1**	
01	Habilitationsschrift	Professorial dissertation (thesis for postdoctoral lecturing qualification)	1	
02	Dissertationsschrift	Doctoral thesis	1	
03	Staatsexamensarbeit	State examination thesis	1	
04	Magisterarbeit	Magisters degree thesis	1	9
05	Diplomarbeit	Diploma degree thesis	1	9
06	Bachelorarbeit	Bachelors degree thesis	9	
07	Masterarbeit	Masters degree thesis	9	
List 73	**Website role**		**1**	
00	Unspecified, see website description		5	
01	Publisher's corporate website	See also codes 17 and 18	5	
02	Publisher's website for a specified work	A publisher's informative and/or promotional webpage relating to a specified work (book, journal, online resource or other publication type)	5	
03	Online hosting service home page	A webpage giving access to an online content hosting service as a whole	5	
04	Journal home page	A webpage giving general information about a serial, in print or electronic format or both	5	
05	Online resource 'available content' page	A webpage giving direct access to the content that is available online for a specified resource version. Generally used for content available online under subscription terms	5	14
06	Contributor's own website	A webpage maintained by an author or other contributor about her/his publications and personal background	5	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
07	Publisher's website relating to specified contributor	A publisher's webpage devoted to a specific author or other contributor	5	
08	Other publisher's website relating to specified contributor	A webpage devoted to a specific author or other contributor, and maintained by a publisher other than the publisher of the item described in the ONIX record	5	
09	Third-party website relating to specified contributor	A webpage devoted to a specific author or other contributor, and maintained by a third party (eg a fan site)	5	
10	Contributor's own website for specified work	A webpage maintained by an author or other contributor and specific to an individual work	5	
11	Other publisher's website relating to specified work	A webpage devoted to an individual work, and maintained by a publisher other than the publisher of the item described in the ONIX record	5	
12	Third-party website relating to specified work	A webpage devoted to an individual work, and maintained by a third party (eg a fan site)	5	
13	Contributor's own website for group or series of works	A webpage maintained by an author or other contributor and specific to a group or series of works	5	
14	Publisher's website relating to group or series of works	A publisher's webpage devoted to a group or series of works	5	
15	Other publisher's website relating to group or series of works	A webpage devoted to a group or series of works, and maintained by a publisher other than the publisher of the item described in the ONIX record	5	
16	Third-party website relating to group or series of works (eg a fan site)	A webpage devoted to a group or series of works, and maintained by a third party (eg a fan site)	5	
17	Publisher's B2B website	Use instead of code 01 to specify a publisher's website for trade users	5	
18	Publisher's B2C website	Use instead of code 01 to specify a publisher's website for end customers (consumers)	5	
23	Author blog	For example, a Blogger or Tumblr URL, a Wordpress website or other blog URL	8	16
24	Web page for author presentation / commentary		8	
25	Web page for author interview		8	
26	Web page for author reading		8	
27	Web page for cover material		8	
28	Web page for sample content		8	
29	Web page for full content	Use this value in the <Website> composite (typically within <Publisher> or <SupplyDetail>) when sending a link to a webpage at which a digital product is available for download and/or online access	8	11
30	Web page for other commentary / discussion		8	
31	Transfer-URL	URL needed by the German National Library for direct access, harvesting and storage of an electronic resource	9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
32	DOI Website Link	Link needed by German Books in Print (VLB) for DOI registration and ONIX DOI conversion	9	
33	Supplier's corporate website	A corporate website operated by a distributor or other supplier (not the publisher)	10	
34	Supplier's B2B website	A website operated by a distributor or other supplier (not the publisher) and aimed at trade customers	10	
35	Supplier's B2C website	A website operated by a distributor or other supplier (not the publisher) and aimed at consumers	10	
36	Supplier's website for a specified work	A distributor or supplier's webpage describing a specified work	10	
37	Supplier's B2B website for a specified work	A distributor or supplier's webpage describing a specified work, and aimed at trade customers	10	
38	Supplier's B2C website for a specified work	A distributor or supplier's webpage describing a specified work, and aimed at consumers	10	
39	Supplier's website for a group or series of works	A distributor or supplier's webpage describing a group or series of works	10	
40	URL of full metadata description	For example an ONIX or MARC record for the product, available online	14	
41	Social networking URL for specific work or product	For example, a Facebook, Google+ or Twitter URL for the product or work	16	
42	Author's social networking URL	For example, a Facebook, Google+ or Twitter page	16	
43	Publisher's social networking URL	For example, a Facebook, Google+ or Twitter page	16	
44	Social networking URL for specific article, chapter or content item	For example, a Facebook, Google+ or Twitter page. Use only in the context of a specific content item (eg within <ContentItem>)	17	
45	Publisher's or third party website for permissions requests	For example, a service offering click-through licensing of extracts	29	
46	Publisher's or third party website for privacy statement	For example, a page providing details related to GDPR. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	43	
List 74	**Language – based on ISO 639-2/B**		**0**	
aar	Afar		0	
abk	Abkhaz		0	
ace	Achinese		0	
ach	Acoli		0	
ada	Adangme		0	
ady	Adygei		0	
afa	Afro-Asiatic languages	Collective name	0	
afh	Afrihili	Artificial language	0	
afr	Afrikaans		0	
ain	Ainu		5	
aka	Akan	Macrolanguage	0	
akk	Akkadian		0	
alb	Albanian	Macrolanguage	0	
ale	Aleut		0	
alg	Algonquian languages	Collective name	0	
alt	Southern Altai		5	
amh	Amharic		0	
ang	English, Old (ca. 450-1100)		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
anp	Angika		7	
apa	Apache languages	Collective name	0	
ara	Arabic	Macrolanguage	0	
arc	Official Aramaic; Imperial Aramaic (700-300 BCE)		0	
arg	Aragonese		0	
arm	Armenian		0	
arn	Mapudungun; Mapuche		0	
arp	Arapaho		0	
art	Artificial languages	Collective name	0	
arw	Arawak		0	
asm	Assamese		0	
ast	Asturian; Bable; Leonese; Asturleonese		0	
ath	Athapascan languages	Collective name	0	
aus	Australian languages	Collective name	0	
ava	Avaric		0	
ave	Avestan		0	
awa	Awadhi		0	
aym	Aymara	Macrolanguage	0	
aze	Azerbaijani	Macrolanguage	0	
bad	Banda languages	Collective name	0	
bai	Bamileke languages	Collective name	0	
bak	Bashkir		0	
bal	Baluchi	Macrolanguage	0	
bam	Bambara		0	
ban	Balinese		0	
baq	Basque		0	
bas	Basa		0	
bat	Baltic languages	Collective name	0	
bej	Beja; Bedawiyet		0	
bel	Belarusian		0	
bem	Bemba		0	
ben	Bengali		0	
ber	Berber languages	Collective name	0	
bho	Bhojpuri		0	
bih	Bihari languages	Collective name	0	
bik	Bikol	Macrolanguage	0	
bin	Bini; Edo		0	
bis	Bislama		0	
bla	Siksika		0	
bnt	Bantu languages	Collective name	0	
bos	Bosnian		0	
bra	Braj		0	
bre	Breton		0	
btk	Batak languages	Collective name	0	
bua	Buriat	Macrolanguage	0	
bug	Buginese		0	
bul	Bulgarian		0	
bur	Burmese		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
byn	Blin; Bilin		4	
cad	Caddo		0	
cai	Central American Indian languages	Collective name	0	
car	Galibi Carib		0	
cat	Catalan		0	
cau	Caucasian languages	Collective name	0	
ceb	Cebuano		0	
cel	Celtic languages	Collective name	0	
cha	Chamorro		0	
chb	Chibcha		0	
che	Chechen		0	
chg	Chagatai		0	
chi	Chinese	Macrolanguage	0	
chk	Chuukese (Truk)		0	
chm	Mari	Macrolanguage	0	
chn	Chinook jargon		0	
cho	Choctaw		0	
chp	Chipewyan; Dene Suline		0	
chr	Cherokee		0	
chu	Church Slavic; Old Slavonic; Church Slavonic; Old Bulgarian; Old Church Slavonic		0	
chv	Chuvash		0	
chy	Cheyenne		0	
ckb	Central Kurdish (Sorani)	ONIX local code, equivalent to ckb in ISO 639-3. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
cmc	Chamic languages	Collective name	0	
cmn	Mandarin	ONIX local code, equivalent to cmn in ISO 639-3	35	
cnr	Montenegrin	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
cop	Coptic		0	
cor	Cornish		0	
cos	Corsican		0	
cpe	Creoles and pidgins, English-based	Collective name	0	
cpf	Creoles and pidgins, French-based	Collective name	0	
cpp	Creoles and pidgins, Portuguese-based	Collective name	0	
cre	Cree	Macrolanguage	0	
crh	Crimean Turkish; Crimean Tatar		0	
crp	Creoles and pidgins	Collective name	0	
csb	Kashubian		4	
cus	Cushitic languages	Collective name	0	
cze	Czech		0	
dak	Dakota		0	
dan	Danish		0	
dar	Dargwa		0	
day	Land Dayak languages	Collective name	0	
del	Delaware	Macrolanguage	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
den	Slave (Athapascan)	Macrolanguage	0	
dgr	Dogrib		0	
din	Dinka	Macrolanguage	0	
div	Divehi; Dhivehi; Maldivian		0	
doi	Dogri	Macrolanguage	0	
dra	Dravidian languages	Collective name	0	
dsb	Lower Sorbian		4	
dua	Duala		0	
dum	Dutch, Middle (ca. 1050-1350)		0	
dut	Dutch; Flemish		0	
dyu	Dyula		0	
dzo	Dzongkha		0	
efi	Efik		0	
egy	Egyptian (Ancient)		0	
eka	Ekajuk		0	
elx	Elamite		0	
eng	English		0	
enm	English, Middle (1100-1500)		0	
epo	Esperanto	Artificial language	0	
est	Estonian	Macrolanguage	0	
ewe	Ewe		0	
ewo	Ewondo		0	
fan	Fang		0	
fao	Faroese		0	
fat	Fanti		0	
fij	Fijian		0	
fil	Filipino; Pilipino		4	
fin	Finnish		0	
fit	Meänkieli / Tornedalen Finnish	ONIX local code, equivalent to fit in ISO 639-3	29	
fiu	Finno-Ugrian languages	Collective name	0	
fkv	Kvensk	ONIX local code, equivalent to fkv in ISO 639-3	24	
fon	Fon		0	
fre	French		0	
frm	French, Middle (ca. 1400-1600)		0	
fro	French, Old (ca. 842-1400)		0	
frr	Northern Frisian		7	
frs	Eastern Frisian		7	
fry	Western Frisian		7	
ful	Fulah		0	
fur	Friulian		0	
gaa	Gã		0	
gay	Gayo		0	
gba	Gbaya	Macrolanguage	0	
gem	Germanic languages	Collective name	0	
geo	Georgian		Iss	
ger	German		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
gez	Ethiopic (Ge'ez)		0	
gil	Gilbertese		0	
gla	Scottish Gaelic		0	
gle	Irish		0	
glg	Galician		0	
glv	Manx		0	
gmh	German, Middle High (ca. 1050-1500)		0	
goh	German, Old High (ca. 750-1050)		0	
gon	Gondi	Macrolanguage	0	
gor	Gorontalo		0	
got	Gothic		0	
grb	Grebo	Macrolanguage	0	
grc	Greek, Ancient (to 1453)		0	
gre	Greek, Modern (1453-)		0	
grn	Guarani	Macrolanguage	0	
gsw	Swiss German; Alemannic		7	
guj	Gujarati		0	
gwi	Gwich'in		0	
hai	Haida	Macrolanguage	0	
hat	Haitian French Creole		0	
hau	Hausa		0	
haw	Hawaiian		0	
heb	Hebrew		0	
her	Herero		0	
hil	Hiligaynon		0	
him	Himachali languages; Western Pahari languages	Collective name	0	
hin	Hindi		0	
hit	Hittite		0	
hmn	Hmong; Mong	Macrolanguage	0	
hmo	Hiri Motu		0	
hrv	Croatian		10	
hsb	Upper Sorbian		4	
hun	Hungarian		0	
hup	Hupa		0	
iba	Iban		0	
ibo	Igbo		0	
ice	Icelandic		0	
ido	Ido	Artificial language	0	
iii	Sichuan Yi; Nuosu		0	
ijo	Ijo languages	Collective name	0	
iku	Inuktitut	Macrolanguage	0	
ile	Interlingue; Occidental	Artificial language	0	
ilo	Iloko		0	
ina	Interlingua (International Auxiliary Language Association)	Artificial language	0	
inc	Indic languages	Collective name	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
ind	Indonesian		0	
ine	Indo-European languages	Collective name	0	
inh	Ingush		0	
ipk	Inupiaq	Macrolanguage	0	
ira	Iranian languages	Collective name	0	
iro	Iroquoian languages	Collective name	0	
ita	Italian		0	
jav	Javanese		0	
jbo	Lojban		4	
jpn	Japanese		0	
jpr	Judeo-Persian		0	
jrb	Judeo-Arabic	Macrolanguage	0	
kaa	Kara-Kalpak		0	
kab	Kabyle		0	
kac	Kachin; Jingpho		0	
kal	Kalâtdlisut; Greenlandic		0	
kam	Kamba		0	
kan	Kannada		0	
kar	Karen languages	Collective name	0	
kas	Kashmiri		0	
kau	Kanuri	Macrolanguage	0	
kaw	Kawi		0	
kaz	Kazakh		0	
kbd	Kabardian (Circassian)		0	
kdr	Karaim	ONIX local code, equivalent to kdr in ISO 639-3	32	
kha	Khasi		0	
khi	Khoisan languages	Collective name	0	
khm	Central Khmer		0	
kho	Khotanese; Sakan		0	
xuu	Khwedam, Kxoe	ONIX local code, equivalent to xuu in ISO 639-3. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	42	
kik	Kikuyu; Gikuyu		0	
kin	Kinyarwanda		0	
kir	Kirghiz; Kyrgyz		0	
kmb	Kimbundu		0	
kok	Konkani	Macrolanguage	0	
kom	Komi	Macrolanguage	0	
kon	Kongo	Macrolanguage	0	
kor	Korean		0	
kos	Kusaiean (Caroline Islands)		0	
kpe	Kpelle	Macrolanguage	0	
krc	Karachay-Balkar		4	
krl	Karelian		7	
kro	Kru languages	Collective name	0	
kru	Kurukh		0	
kua	Kuanyama		0	
kum	Kumyk		0	
kur	Kurdish	Macrolanguage	0	
kut	Kutenai		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
lad	Ladino		0	
lah	Lahnda	Macrolanguage	0	
lam	Lamba		0	
lao	Lao		0	
lat	Latin		0	
lav	Latvian	Macrolanguage	0	
lez	Lezgian		0	
lim	Limburgish		0	
lin	Lingala		0	
lit	Lithuanian		0	
lol	Mongo-Nkundu		0	
loz	Lozi		0	
ltz	Luxembourgish; Letzeburgesch		0	
lua	Luba-Lulua		0	
lub	Luba-Katanga		0	
lug	Ganda		0	
lui	Luiseño		0	
lun	Lunda		0	
luo	Luo (Kenya and Tanzania)		0	
lus	Lushai		0	
mac	Macedonian		0	
mad	Madurese		0	
mag	Magahi		0	
mah	Marshallese		0	
mai	Maithili		0	
mak	Makasar		0	
mal	Malayalam		0	
man	Mandingo	Macrolanguage	0	
mao	Maori		0	
map	Austronesian languages	Collective name	0	
mar	Marathi		0	
mas	Masai		0	
may	Malay	Macrolanguage	0	
mdf	Moksha		4	
mdr	Mandar		0	
men	Mende		0	
mga	Irish, Middle (ca. 1100-1550)		0	
mic	Mi'kmaq; Micmac		0	
min	Minangkabau		0	
mis	Uncoded languages	Use where no suitable code is available	0	
mkh	Mon-Khmer languages	Collective name	0	
mlg	Malagasy	Macrolanguage	0	
mlt	Maltese		0	
mnc	Manchu		0	
mni	Manipuri		0	
mno	Manobo languages	Collective name	0	
moh	Mohawk		0	
mol	Moldavian; Moldovan	DEPRECATED – use rum	0	10

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
mon	Mongolian	Macrolanguage	0	
mos	Mooré; Mossi		0	
mul	Multiple languages		0	
mun	Munda languages	Collective name	0	
mus	Creek		0	
mwf	Murrinh-Patha	ONIX local code, equivalent to mwf in ISO 639-3. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	
mwl	Mirandese		4	
mwr	Marwari	Macrolanguage	0	
myn	Mayan languages	Collective name	0	
myv	Erzya		4	
nah	Nahuatl languages	Collective name	0	
nai	North American Indian languages	Collective name	0	
nap	Neapolitan		0	
nau	Nauruan		0	
nav	Navajo		0	
nbl	Ndebele, South		0	
nde	Ndebele, North		0	
ndo	Ndonga		0	
nds	Low German; Low Saxon		0	
nep	Nepali	Macrolanguage	0	
new	Newari; Nepal Bhasa		0	
nia	Nias		0	
nic	Niger-Kordofanian languages	Collective name	0	
niu	Niuean		0	
nno	Norwegian Nynorsk		5	
nob	Norwegian Bokmål		5	
nog	Nogai		0	
non	Old Norse		0	
nor	Norwegian	Macrolanguage	0	
nqo	N'Ko		7	
nrf	Guernésiais, Jèrriais	ONIX local code, equivalent to nrf in ISO 639-3. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	46	
nso	Pedi; Sepedi; Northern Sotho		0	
nub	Nubian languages	Collective name	0	
nwc	Classical Newari; Old Newari; Classical Nepal Bhasa		4	
nya	Chichewa; Chewa; Nyanja		0	
nym	Nyamwezi		0	
nyn	Nyankole		0	
nyo	Nyoro		0	
nzi	Nzima		0	
oci	Occitan (post 1500)		0	
odt	Old Dutch / Old Low Franconian (ca. 400–1050)	ONIX local code, equivalent to odt in ISO 639-3	32	
oji	Ojibwa	Macrolanguage	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
omq	Oto-Manguean languages	ONIX local code, equivalent to omq in ISO 639-5. Collective name	32	
ori	Oriya	Macrolanguage	0	
orm	Oromo	Macrolanguage	0	
osa	Osage		0	
oss	Ossetian; Ossetic		0	
ota	Turkish, Ottoman		0	
oto	Otomian languages	Collective name	0	
paa	Papuan languages	Collective name	0	
pag	Pangasinan		0	
pal	Pahlavi		0	
pam	Pampanga; Kapampangan		0	
pan	Panjabi		0	
pap	Papiamento		0	
pau	Palauan		0	
peo	Old Persian (ca. 600-400 B.C.)		0	
per	Persian; Farsi	Macrolanguage	0	
pes	Iranian Persian; Parsi	ONIX local code, equivalent to pes in ISO 639-3. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	
phi	Philippine languages	Collective name	0	
phn	Phoenician		0	
pli	Pali		0	
pol	Polish		0	
pon	Ponapeian		0	
por	Portuguese		0	
pra	Prakrit languages	Collective name	0	
pro	Provençal, Old (to 1500); Occitan, Old (to 1500)		0	
prs	Dari; Afghan Persian	ONIX local code, equivalent to prs in ISO 639-3. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	
pus	Pushto; Pashto	Macrolanguage	0	
qar	Aranés	ONIX local code, distinct dialect of Occitan (not distinguished from oci by ISO 639-3)	6	24
qav	Valencian	ONIX local code, distinct dialect of Catalan (not distinguished from cat by ISO 639-3)	5	24
qlk	Lemko	ONIX local code, distinct dialect of of Rusyn (not distinguished from rue by ISO 639-3). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	40	
qls	Neutral Latin American Spanish	ONIX local code, distinct and exclusively spoken variation of Spanish, not distinguished from spa (Spanish, Castilian) by ISO 639-3. Neutral Latin American Spanish should be considered a 'shorthand' for spa plus a 'country code' for Latin America – but prefer spa plus the relevant country code for specifically Mexican Spanish, Argentine (Rioplatense) Spanish, Puerto Rican Spanish etc. Neutral Latin American Spanish must only be used with audio material (including the audio tracks of TV, video and film) to indicate use of accent, vocabulary and construction suitable for broad use across Latin America. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	43	
que	Quechua	Macrolanguage	0	
raj	Rajasthani	Macrolanguage	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
rap	Rapanui		0	
rar	Rarotongan; Cook Islands Maori		0	
rcf	Réunion Creole French	ONIX local code, equivalent to rcf in ISO 639-3. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	46	
roa	Romance languages	Collective name	0	
roh	Romansh		0	
rom	Romany	Macrolanguage	0	
rum	Romanian		0	
run	Rundi		0	
rup	Aromanian; Arumanian; Macedo-Romanian		5	
rus	Russian		0	
sad	Sandawe		0	
sag	Sango		0	
sah	Yakut		0	
sai	South American Indian languages	Collective name	0	
sal	Salishan languages	Collective name	0	
sam	Samaritan Aramaic		0	
san	Sanskrit		0	
sas	Sasak		0	
sat	Santali		0	
scc	Serbian	DEPRECATED – use srp	0	10
scn	Sicilian		4	
sco	Scots		0	44
scr	Croatian	DEPRECATED – use hrv	0	10
sel	Selkup		0	
sem	Semitic languages	Collective name	0	
sga	Irish, Old (to 1100)		0	
sgn	Sign languages	Collective name	0	
shn	Shan		0	
sid	Sidamo		0	
sin	Sinhala; Sinhalese		0	
sio	Siouan languages	Collective name	0	
sit	Sino-Tibetan languages	Collective name	0	
sla	Slavic languages	Collective name	0	
slo	Slovak		0	
slv	Slovenian		0	
sma	Southern Sami		0	
sme	Northern Sami		0	
smi	Sami languages	Collective name	0	
smj	Lule Sami		0	
smn	Inari Sami		0	
smo	Samoan		0	
sms	Skolt Sami		0	
sna	Shona		0	
snd	Sindhi		0	
snk	Soninke		0	
sog	Sogdian		0	
som	Somali		0	
son	Songhai languages	Collective name	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
sot	Sotho; Sesotho		0	
spa	Spanish		0	
srd	Sardinian	Macrolanguage	0	
srn	Sranan Tongo		7	
srp	Serbian		10	
srr	Serer		0	
ssa	Nilo-Saharan languages	Collective name	0	
ssw	Swazi; Swati		0	
suk	Sukuma		0	
sun	Sundanese		0	
sus	Susu		0	
sux	Sumerian		0	
swa	Swahili	Macrolanguage	0	
swe	Swedish		0	
syc	Classical Syriac		8	
syr	Syriac	Macrolanguage	0	
tah	Tahitian		0	
tai	Tai languages	Collective name	0	
tam	Tamil		0	
tat	Tatar		0	
tel	Telugu		0	
tem	Temne; Time		0	
ter	Terena		0	
tet	Tetum		0	
tgk	Tajik; Tajiki Persian		0	
tgl	Tagalog		0	
tha	Thai		0	
tib	Tibetan		0	
tig	Tigré		0	
tir	Tigrinya		0	
tiv	Tiv		0	
tkl	Tokelauan		0	
tlh	Klingon; tlhIngan-Hol	Artificial language	4	
tli	Tlingit		0	
tmh	Tamashek	Macrolanguage	0	
tog	Tonga (Nyasa)		0	
ton	Tongan		0	
tpi	Tok Pisin		0	
tsi	Tsimshian		0	
tsn	Tswana	AKA Setswana	0	
tso	Tsonga		0	
tuk	Turkmen		0	
tum	Tumbuka		0	
tup	Tupi languages	Collective name	0	
tur	Turkish		0	
tut	Altaic languages		0	
tvl	Tuvaluan		0	
twi	Twi		0	
tyv	Tuvinian		0	
tzo	Tzotzil	ONIX local code, equivalent to tzo in ISO 639-3	32	
udm	Udmurt		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
uga	Ugaritic		0	
uig	Uighur; Uyghur		0	
ukr	Ukrainian		0	
umb	Umbundu		0	
und	Undetermined language		0	
urd	Urdu		0	
uzb	Uzbek	Macrolanguage	0	
vai	Vai		0	
ven	Venda		0	
vie	Vietnamese		0	
vol	Volapük	Artificial language	0	
vot	Votic		0	
wak	Wakashan languages	Collective name	0	
wal	Wolaitta; Wolaytta		0	
war	Waray		0	
was	Washo		0	
wel	Welsh		0	
wen	Sorbian languages	Collective name	0	
wln	Walloon		0	
wol	Wolof		0	
xal	Kalmyk		0	
xho	Xhosa		0	
yao	Yao		0	
yap	Yapese		0	
yid	Yiddish	Macrolanguage	0	
yor	Yoruba		0	
ypk	Yupik languages	Collective name	0	
yue	Cantonese	ONIX local code, equivalent to yue in ISO 639-3	35	
zap	Zapotec	Macrolanguage	0	
zbl	Blissymbols; Blissymbolics; Bliss	Artificial language	8	
zen	Zenaga		0	
zgh	Standard Moroccan Tamazight		32	
zha	Zhuang; Chuang	Macrolanguage	0	
znd	Zande languages	Collective name	0	
zul	Zulu		0	
zun	Zuni		0	
zxx	No linguistic content		10	
zza	Zaza; Dimili; Dimli; Kirdki; Kirmanjki; Zazaki	Macrolanguage	7	
List 76	**DVD region**		**2**	
0	All regions	DVD or Blu-Ray	2	8
1	DVD region 1	US, US Territories, Canada	2	
2	DVD region 2	Japan, Europe, South Africa and Middle East (including Egypt)	2	8
3	DVD region 3	Southeast Asia, Hong Kong, Macau, South Korea, and Taiwan	2	8
4	DVD region 4	Australia, New Zealand, Pacific Islands, Central America, Mexico, South America and the Caribbean	2	
5	DVD region 5	Eastern Europe (former Soviet Union), Indian subcontinent, Africa, North Korea and Mongolia	2	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
6	DVD region 6	People's Republic of China (except Macau and Hong Kong)	2	8
7	DVD region 7	Reserved for future use	2	8
8	DVD region 8	International venues: aircraft, cruise ships etc	2	8
A	Blu-Ray region A	North America, Central America, South America, Japan, Taiwan, North Korea, South Korea, Hong Kong, and Southeast Asia	8	
B	Blu-Ray region B	Most of Europe, Greenland, French territories, Middle East, Africa, Australia, and New Zealand, plus all of Oceania	8	
C	Blu-Ray region C	India, Bangladesh, Nepal, Mainland China, Pakistan, Russia, Ukraine, Belarus, Central, and South Asia	8	
List 77	**US and Canada (excluding Québec) school or college grade**		**1**	
P	Preschool	Age typically 0-4 years	1	
K	Kindergarten	Age typically 5 years	1	
1	First Grade	Age typically 6 years	1	
2	Second Grade	Age typically 7 years	1	
3	Third Grade	Age typically 8 years	1	
4	Fourth Grade	Age typically 9 years	1	
5	Fifth Grade	Age typically 10 years	1	
6	Sixth Grade	Age typically 11 years	1	
7	Seventh Grade	Age typically 12 years	1	
8	Eighth Grade	Age typically 13 years	1	
9	Ninth Grade	High School Freshman – age typically 14 years	1	
10	Tenth Grade	High School Sophomore – age typically 15 years	1	
11	Eleventh Grade	High School Junior – age typically 16 years	1	
12	Twelfth Grade	High School Senior – age typically 17 years	1	
13	College Freshman	Age typically 18 years	1	
14	College Sophomore	Age typically 19 years	1	
15	College Junior	Age typically 20 years	1	
16	College Senior	Age typically 21 years	1	
17	College Graduate Student	Age typically 22+ years	1	
List 79	**Product form feature type**		**1**	
01	Color of cover	For Product Form Feature values see code list 98	1	
02	Color of page edge	For Product Form Feature values see code list 98	1	
03	Text font	The principal font used for body text, when this is a significant aspect of product description, eg for some Bibles, and for large print product. The accompanying Product Form Feature Description is text specifying font size and, if desired, typeface	1	14
04	Special cover material	For Product Form Feature values see code list 99	1	
05	DVD region	For Product Form Feature values see code list 76	2	
06	Operating system requirements	A computer or handheld device operating system required to use a digital product, with version detail if applicable. The accompanying Product Form Feature Value is a code from List 176. Version detail, when applicable, is carried in Product Form Feature Description	10	
07	Other system requirements	Other system requirements for a digital product, described by free text in Product Form Feature Description	10	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
08	'Point and listen' device compatibility	Indicates compatibility with proprietary 'point and listen' devices such as Ting Pen (http://www.ting.eu), the iSmart Touch and Read Pen. These devices scan invisible codes specially printed on the page to identify the book and position of the word, and the word is then read aloud by the device. The name of the compatible device (or range of devices) should be given in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>	15	
09	E-publication accessibility detail	For <ProductFormFeatureValue> codes, see Codelist 196	15	
10	E-publication format version	For versioned e-book file formats (or in some cases, devices). <ProductFormFeatureValue> should contain the version number as a period-separated list of numbers (eg '7', '1.5' or '3.10.7'). Use only with ONIX 3.0 – in ONIX 2.1, use <EpubTypeVersion> instead. For the most common file formats, code 15 and List 220 is strongly preferred	17	24
12	CPSIA or other US hazard warning	Hazard warning required by US Consumer Product Safety Improvement Act (CPSIA) of 2008 or other US legislation. Required, when applicable, for products sold in the US. The Product Form Feature Value is a code from List 143. Further explanation may be given in Product Form Feature Description	9	46
13	EU Toy Safety Hazard warning	Product carries hazard warning required by EU Toy Safety Directive. The Product Form Feature Value is a code from List 184, and (for some codes) the exact wording of the warning may be given in Product Form Feature Description	13	14
14	IATA Dangerous Goods warning	Product Form Feature Description must give further details of the warning	21	
15	E-publication format version code	For common versioned e-book formats (or in some cases, devices) – for example EPUB 2.0.1 or EPUB 3.0. <ProductFormFeatureValue> is a code from list 220. Use in ONIX 3.0 only	24	
16	E-publication format validator version	For common versioned e-book formats, the name and version of the validator used to check conformance. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> is the common name of the validator used (eg EpubCheck, Flightdeck), and <ProductFormFeatureValue> is the version number of the validator (eg 4.0.0a). Use with code 15 (or possibly code 10), or with <EpubTypeVersion>, to specify the version the e-publication conforms with	30	
17	'Point and watch' device/app compatibility	Indicates compatibility with proprietary 'point and watch' devices or apps. These scan invisible codes specially printed on the page, or the whole page image, to identify the book and page position. Scanning can trigger display of (for example) an augmented reality view of the page. The name of the compatible app or device (or range of apps/devices) should be given in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	
18	E-publication authentication and access control	Requirement for user authentication prior to use, with detail of authentication method (user enrolment, and login passwords, location- or device-based recognition, authentication via third-party identity service etc) given in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	44	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
19	Battery type	Use to describe battery requirements, hazards and safety warnings. <ProductFormFeatureValue> is a code from List 242. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	45	
20	Battery capacity	Total capacity (of batteries in the product) in Watt hours. <ProductFormFeatureValue> is an integer or decimal number (eg '45', not '45Wh'). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	45	
21	Dangerous goods	Use to describe regulation of the product for various purposes. <ProductFormFeatureValue> is a code from List 243. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	45	
30	Not FSC or PEFC certified	Product does not carry FSC or PEFC logo. The Product Form Feature Value element is not used. The Product Form Feature Description element may carry free text indicating the grade or type of paper. The product record may also still carry a claimed Pre- and Post-Consumer Waste (PCW) percentage value (type code 37) in a separate repeat of the Product Form Feature composite	10	42
31	FSC certified – pure	Product carries FSC logo (Pure, 100%). <ProductFormFeatureValue> is the Certification number (ie either a Chain Of Custody (COC) number or a Trademark License number) printed on the book. Format: Chain of Custody number is two to five letters-COC-six digits (the digits should include leading zeros if necessary), eg 'AB-COC-001234' or 'ABCDE-COC-123456'; Trademark License number is C followed by six digits, eg 'C005678' (this would normally be prefixed by 'FSC®' when displayed). The Product Form Feature Description element may carry free text indicating the grade or type of paper. By definition, a product certified Pure does not contain Pre- or Post-Consumer-Waste (PCW), so type code 31 can only occur on its own. Certification numbers may be checked at https://info.fsc.org/	10	42
32	FSC certified – mixed sources	Product carries FSC logo (Mixed sources, Mix). <ProductFormFeatureValue> is the Certification number (ie either a Chain Of Custody (COC) number or a Trademark License number) printed on the book. Format: Chain of Custody number is two to five letters-COC-six digits (the digits should include leading zeros if necessary), eg 'AB-COC-001234' or 'ABCDE-COC-123456'; Trademark License number is C followed by six digits, eg 'C005678' (this would normally be prefixed by 'FSC®' when displayed). The Product Form Feature Description element may carry free text indicating the grade or type of paper. May be accompanied by a Pre- and Post-Consumer-Waste (PCW) percentage value, to be reported in another instance of <ProductFormFeature> with type code 36. Certification numbers may be checked at https://info.fsc.org/	10	42

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
33	FSC certified – recycled	Product carries FSC logo (Recycled). <ProductFormFeatureValue> is the Certification number (ie either a Chain Of Custody (COC) number or a Trademark License number) printed on the book. Format: Chain of Custody number is two to five letters-COC-six digits (the digits should include leading zeroes if necessary), eg 'AB-COC-001234' or 'ABCDE-COC-123456'; Trademark License number is C followed by six digits, eg 'C005678' (this would normally be prefixed by 'FSC®' when displayed). The Product Form Feature Description element may carry free text indicating the grade or type of paper. Should be accompanied by a Pre- and Post-Consumer-Waste (PCW) percentage value, to be reported in another instance of <ProductFormFeature> with type code 36. Certification numbers may be checked at https://info.fsc.org/	10	42
34	PEFC certified	Product carries PEFC logo (certified). <ProductFormFeatureValue> is the Chain Of Custody (COC) number printed on the book. The Product Form Feature Description element may carry free text indicating the grade or type of paper. May be accompanied by a Post-Consumer Waste (PCW) percentage value, to be reported in another instance of <ProductFormFeature> with type code 36	10	42
35	PEFC recycled	Product carries PEFC logo (recycled). <ProductFormFeatureValue> is the Chain Of Custody (COC) number printed on the book. The Product Form Feature Description element may carry free text indicating the grade or type of paper. Should be accompanied by a Post-Consumer-Waste (PCW) percentage value, to be reported in another instance of <ProductFormFeature> with type code 36	10	42
36	FSC or PEFC certified Pre- and Post-Consumer Waste (PCW) percentage	The percentage of recycled Pre- and Post-Consumer-Waste (PCW) used in a product where the composition is certified by FSC or PEFC. <ProductFormFeatureValue> is an integer. May occur together with type code 32, 33, 34 or 35	10	14
37	Claimed Pre- and Post-Consumer Waste (PCW) percentage	The percentage of recycled Pre- and Post-Consumer Waste (PCW) claimed to be used in a product where the composition is not certified by FSC or PEFC. <ProductFormFeatureValue> is an integer. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> may carry free text supporting the claim. Must be accompanied by type code 30	10	14
40	Paper produced by 'green' technology	Product made from paper produced using environmentally-conscious technology. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> may carry free text with a more detailed statement	11	
List 80	**Product packaging type**		**1**	
00	No outer packaging	No packaging, or all smaller items enclosed inside largest item	13	
01	Slip-sleeve	Thin card or soft plastic sleeve, much less rigid than a slip case	1	21
02	Clamshell	Packaging consisting of formed plastic sealed around each side of the product. Not to be confused with single-sided Blister pack	1	17
03	Keep case	Typical DVD-style packaging, sometimes known as an 'Amaray' case	1	17
05	Jewel case	Typical CD-style packaging	1	17

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
06	Digipak	Common CD-style packaging, a card folder with one or more panels incorporating a tray, hub or pocket to hold the disc(s)	21	
09	In box	Individual item, items or set in card box with separate or hinged lid: not to be confused with the commonly-used 'boxed set'	2	17
10	Slip-cased	Slip-case for single item only: German 'Schuber'	2	
11	Slip-cased set	Slip-case for multi-volume set: German 'Kassette'; also commonly referred to as 'boxed set'	2	
12	Tube	Rolled in tube or cylinder: eg sheet map or poster	2	
13	Binder	Use for miscellaneous items such as slides, microfiche, when presented in a binder	2	
14	In wallet or folder	Use for miscellaneous items such as slides, microfiche, when presented in a wallet or folder	2	
15	Long triangular package	Long package with triangular cross-section used for rolled sheet maps, posters etc	7	
16	Long square package	Long package with square cross-section used for rolled sheet maps, posters, etc	7	
17	Softbox (for DVD)		8	
18	Pouch	In pouch, eg teaching materials in a plastic bag or pouch	8	
19	Rigid plastic case	In duroplastic or other rigid plastic case, eg for a class set	8	
20	Cardboard case	In cardboard case, eg for a class set	8	
21	Shrink-wrapped	Use for products or product bundles supplied for retail sale in shrink-wrapped packaging. For shrink-wrapped packs of multiple products for trade supply only, see code XL in List 7	8	
22	Blister pack	A pack comprising a pre-formed plastic blister and a printed card with a heat-seal coating	8	
23	Carry case	A case with carrying handle, typically for a set of educational books and/or learning materials	8	
24	In tin	Individual item, items or set in metal box or can with separate or hinged lid	34	
List 81	**Product content type**	**Codelist order groups together similar codes**	**1**	
10	Text (eye-readable)	Readable text of the main work: this value is required, together with applicable <ProductForm> and <ProductFormDetail> values, to designate an e-book or other digital or physical product whose primary content is eye-readable text	9	37
15	Extensive links between internal content	E-publication contains a significant number of actionable cross-references, hyperlinked notes and annotations, or with other actionable links between largely textual elements (eg quiz/test questions, 'choose your own ending' etc)	13	
14	Extensive links to external content	E-publication contains a significant number of actionable (clickable) web links	13	
16	Additional eye-readable text not part of main work	Publication contains additional textual content such as interview, feature article, essay, bibliography, quiz/test, other background material or text that is not included in a primary or 'unenhanced' version	13	37
41	Additional eye-readable links to external content	Publication contains a significant number of web links (printed URLs, QR codes etc). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	
17	Promotional text for other book product	eg Teaser chapter	13	
11	Musical notation		9	
07	Still images / graphics	Use only when no more detailed specification is provided	2	13
18	Photographs	Whether in a plate section / insert, or not	13	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
19	Figures, diagrams, charts, graphs	Including other 'mechanical' (ie non-photographic) illustrations	13	
20	Additional images / graphics not part of main work	Publication is enhanced with additional images or graphical content such as supplementary photographs that are not included in a primary or 'unenhanced' version	13	37
12	Maps and/or other cartographic content		12	
42	Assessment material	eg Questions or student exercises, problems, quizzes or tests (as an integral part of the work). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	40	
01	Audiobook	Audio recording of a reading of a book or other text	1	
02	Performance – spoken word	Audio recording of a drama or other spoken word performance	1	
13	Other speech content	eg an interview, speech, lecture or discussion, not a 'reading' or 'performance')	12	43
03	Music recording	Audio recording of a music performance, including musical drama and opera	1	
04	Other audio	Audio recording of other sound, eg birdsong	2	
21	Partial performance – spoken word	Audio recording of a reading, performance or dramatization of part of the work	13	
22	Additional audio content not part of main work	Product is enhanced with audio recording of full or partial reading, performance, dramatization, interview, background documentary or other audio content not included in the primary or 'unenhanced' version	13	
23	Promotional audio for other book product	eg Reading of teaser chapter	13	
06	Video	Includes Film, video, animation etc. Use only when no more detailed specification is provided. Formerly 'Moving images'	2	13
26	Video recording of a reading		13	
27	Performance – visual	Video recording of a drama or other performance, including musical performance	13	
24	Animated / interactive illustrations	eg animated diagrams, charts, graphs or other illustrations	13	
25	Narrative animation	eg cartoon, animatic or CGI animation	13	
28	Other video	Other video content eg interview, not a reading or performance	13	
29	Partial performance – video	Video recording of a reading, performance or dramatization of part of the work	13	
30	Additional video content not part of main work	E-publication is enhanced with video recording of full or partial reading, performance, dramatization, interview, background documentary or other content not included in the primary or 'unenhanced' version	13	
31	Promotional video for other book product	eg Book trailer	13	
05	Game / Puzzle	No multi-user functionality. Formerly just 'Game'	2	13
32	Contest	Includes some degree of multi-user functionality	13	
08	Software	Largely 'content free'	2	13
09	Data	Data files	2	
33	Data set plus software		13	
34	Blank pages or spaces	Entire pages or blank spaces, forms, boxes etc, intended to be filled in by the reader	13	40
35	Advertising content	Use only where type of advertising content is not stated	13	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
37	Advertising – first party	'Back ads' – promotional pages for other books (that do not include sample content, cf codes 17, 23)	13	
36	Advertising – coupons	Eg to obtain discounts on other products	13	
38	Advertising – third party display		13	
39	Advertising – third party textual		13	
40	Scripting	E-publication contains microprograms written (eg) in Javascript and executed within the reading system. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
List 82	**Bible contents**		**1**	
AP	Apocrypha (Catholic canon)	The seven portions of the Apocrypha added to the Catholic canon at the Council of Trent in 1546: Tobit; Judith; Wisdom of Solomon; Sirach (Ecclesiasticus); Baruch, including the Letter of Jeremiah; I and II Maccabees; Extra portions of Esther and Daniel (Additions to Esther; the Prayer of Azariah; Song of the Three Jews; Susannah; Bel and the Dragon). These are not generally included in the Protestant canon	1	8
AQ	Apocrypha (canon unspecified)	A collection of Apocryphal texts, canon not specified	8	
AX	Additional Apocryphal texts: Greek Orthodox canon	I Esdras; Prayer of Manasseh; Psalm 151; III Maccabees	5	
AY	Additional Apocryphal texts: Slavonic Orthodox canon	I and II Esdras; Prayer of Manasseh; Psalm 151; III and IV Maccabees	5	
AZ	Additional Apocryphal texts	Additional Apocryphal texts included in some Bible versions: I and II Esdras; Prayer of Manasseh	5	
GA	General canon with Apocrypha (Catholic canon)	The 66 books included in the Protestant, Catholic and Orthodox canons, together with the seven portions of the Apocrypha included in the Catholic canon. (Equivalent to OT plus NT plus AP)	2	8
GC	General canon with Apocryphal texts (canon unspecified)	The 66 books included in the Protestant, Catholic and Orthodox canons, together with Apocryphal texts, canon not specified. (Equivalent to OT plus NT plus AQ)	8	
GE	General canon	The 66 books included in the Protestant, Catholic and Orthodox canons, 39 from the Old Testament and 27 from the New Testament. The sequence of books may differ in different canons. (Equivalent to OT plus NT)	1	
GS	Gospels	The books of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John	1	
OT	Old Testament	Those 39 books which were included in the Jewish canon by the rabbinical academy established at Jamma in 90 CE. Also known as the Jewish or Hebrew scriptures	1	
NT	New Testament	The 27 books included in the Christian canon through the Easter Letter of Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria and also by a general council of the Christian church held near the end of the 4th century CE	1	
NP	New Testament with Psalms and Proverbs	Includes the 27 books of the New Testament plus Psalms and Proverbs from the Old Testament. Equivalent to NT plus PP)	1	
PE	Paul's Epistles	The books containing the letters of Paul to the various early Christian churches	1	
PP	Psalms and Proverbs	The book of Psalms and the book of Proverbs combined	1	
PS	Psalms	The book of Psalms	5	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
PT	Pentateuch	The first five books of the Bible: Genesis, Exodus, Numbers, Leviticus, Deuteronomy. Also applied to the Torah	1	
ZZ	Other portions	Selected books of either the OT or NT not otherwise noted	1	
List 83	**Bible version**		**1**	
ALV	Alberto Vaccari	Alberto Vaccari – Pontificio Istituto Biblico	7	
AMP	Amplified	A translation based on the American Standard Version and showing multiple options for the translation of ancient text. Published in full in 1965. Sponsored by the Lockman Foundation	1	
ANM	Antonio Martini	Most popular Catholic Bible translation in Italian prior to the CEI translation in 1971	7	
ASV	American Standard	A 1901 translation using verbal equivalence techniques with the purpose of Americanizing the REV	1	17
CEB	Common English Bible	2011 contemporary English translation of the Bible sponsored by the US-based Christian Resources Development Corporation. The translation includes Old Testament, Apocrypha and New Testament, and is aimed to be accessible to most English readers (minimum 7th grade reading age)	27	
CEI	Conferenza Episcopale Italiana	Italian Episcopal Conference 1971 translation suitable for Italian Catholic liturgy. (Includes minor 1974 revision)	7	9
CEN	Conferenza Episcopale Italiana 2008	New translation of the C.E.I. first published in 2008 – the version most widely used by the Italian Catholic Church	9	
CEV	Contemporary English	A translation completed in 1995 and sponsored by the American Bible Society under the leadership of Barclay Newman	1	
CNC	Concordata	1968 Interfaith version promoted by the Italian Bible Society. Has a Catholic 'imprimateur', but its ecumenical approach has Jewish, Protestant and Christian Orthodox approval	7	
DDI	Diodati	Version based on original documents, edited by Giovanni Diodati in 1607, revised by Diodati in 1641 and again in 1894. It is the reference version for many Italian Protestants	7	
DDN	Nuova Diodati	Revision of the Diodati Bible dating to the 1990s, aiming at highest fidelity to original ancient Greek (New Testament) and Hebrew (Old Testament) texts	7	
DOU	Douay-Rheims	An early (1580-1609) English translation from the Latin Vulgate designed for Catholics and performed by George Martin	1	
EIN	Einheitsübersetzung	A German translation of the Bible for use in Roman Catholic churches	7	
ESV	English Standard	An update of the Revised Standard Version that makes 'modest' use of gender-free terminology	1	
FBB	Biblia (1776)	Finnish Bible translation	8	
FRA	Raamattu (1933/1938)	Finnish Bible translation	8	
FRK	Raamattu kansalle	Finnish Bible translation	8	
FRM	Raamattu (1992)	Finnish Bible translation	8	
GDW	God's Word	A 1995 translation by the World Bible Publishing Company using the English language in a manner to communicate to the late 20th century American	1	
GEN	Geneva	An early (1560) English version of the Bible translated by William Whittingham with strong Protestant leanings	1	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
GNB	Good News	A translation sponsored by the American Bible Society. The New Testament was first published (as 'Today's English Version' TEV) in 1966. The Old Testament was completed in 1976, and the whole was published as the 'Good News Bible'	1	
GPR	Galbiati, Penna, Rossano – UTET	Version edited by E. Galbiati, A. Penna and P. Rossano, and published by UTET. This version, based on original texts, is rich in notes and has been used as the basis for CEI translation	7	
GRK	Original Greek	New Testament text in an original Greek version	1	
GRM	Garofano, Rinaldi – Marietti	Richly annotated 1963 Version edited by S. Garofano and S. Rinaldi, and published by Marietti	7	
HBR	Original Hebrew	Old Testament text in an original Hebrew version	1	
HCS	Holman Christian Standard	Published by Broadman and Holman this translation rejects all forms of gender-neutral wording and is written with strong influences from the Southern Baptist perspective of biblical scholarship	1	
ICB	International Children's	A translation completed in 1986 targeting readability at the US third grade level	1	
ILC	Traduzione Interconfessionale in Lingua Corrente	Interconfessional translation resulting from 1985 effort by Catholic and Protestant scholars, aimed at delivering an easy-to-understand message	7	
JER	Jerusalem	A translation designed for English speaking Catholics based on the original languages. It is based on French as well as ancient texts and was first published in 1966	1	
KJV	King James	A translation commissioned by King James I of England and first published in 1611	1	
KJT	21st Century King James	A verbal translation led by William Prindele. Published in 1994, it was designed to modernize the language of the King James Version based on Webster's New International Dictionary, 2nd edition, unabridged	1	
LVB	Living Bible	A paraphrase translation led by Kenneth N Taylor and first published in 1972	1	
LZZ	Luzzi	1924 translation by Giovanni Luzzi, Professor at the Waldensian Faculty of Theology in Rome, who revised the 17th Century Diodati version	7	
MSG	Message Bible	A paraphrase translation of the New Testament by Eugene Peterson first published in 1993	1	
NAB	New American	A translation aimed at Catholic readers first published in its entirety in 1970. A revised New Testament was issued in 1986 as the 2nd Edition. The 3rd Edtion was published in 1991 with a revision to Psalms. The 4th Edition (also known as the New American Bible Revised Edition) was published in 2011, incorporating revisions to the Old Testament	1	17
NAS	New American Standard	A translation commissioned by the Lockman Foundation. The New Testament was published in 1960 followed by the entire Bible in 1971	1	
NAU	New American Standard, Updated	A 1995 translation using more modern language than the NASB	1	
NBA	Bibelen 1895	Norwegian Bible translation	6	
NBB	Bibelen 1930	Norwegian Bible translation	6	
NBC	Bibelen 1938	Norwegian Bible translation	6	
NBD	Bibelen 1978-85	Norwegian Bible translation	6	
NBE	Bibelen 1978	Norwegian Bible translation	6	
NBF	Bibelen 1985	Norwegian Bible translation	6	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
NBG	Bibelen 1988	Norwegian Bible translation	6	
NBH	Bibelen 1978-85/rev. 2005	Norwegian Bible translation	6	
NBI	Bibelen 2011	Norwegian Bible translation	17	
NCV	New Century	A translation inspired by the International Children's version. First published by World Publishing in 1991	1	
NEB	New English	A translation first issued in 1961 (New Testament) and 1970 (complete Bible) as a result of a proposal at the 1946 General Assembly of the Church of Scotland	1	17
NGO	Bibelen Guds ord	Norwegian Bible translation	6	
NIV	New International	A translation underwritten by Biblica (formerly the International Bible Society, and previously the New York Bible Society). The New Testament was published in 1973 followed by the entire Bible in 1978. The NIV text was revised in 1984 and again in 2011	1	17
NIR	New International Reader's	A 1996 translation designed for people with limited literacy in English and based on the NIV	1	
NJB	New Jerusalem	A revision of the Jerusalem Bible. First published in 1986	1	
NKJ	New King James	A version issued by Thomas Nelson Publishers in 1982-83 designed to update the language of the King James Version while maintaining the phrasing and rhythm and using the same sources as its predecessor	1	
NNK	Bibelen, nynorsk	Norwegian 'nynorsk' Bible translation	6	
NLV	New Living	A translation sponsored by Tyndale House and first released in 1996. It is considered a revision and updating of the Living Bible	1	
NRS	New Revised Standard	A revision of the Revised Standard based on ancient texts but updating language to American usage of the 1980s	1	
NTV	Nueva Traduccion Vivienta	A Spanish translation from the original Greek and Hebrew, sponsored by Tyndale House	10	
NVB	Novissima Versione della Bibbia	Nuovissima version – a Catholic-oriented translation in modern Italian, edited by a group including Carlo Martini, Gianfranco Ravasi and Ugo Vanni and first published (in 48 volumes, 1967-1980) by Edizioni San Paolo	7	
NVD	Nueva Biblia al Dia	A Spanish translation from the original Greek and Hebrew, sponsored by the International Bible Society/Sociedad Bíblica Internacional	10	
NVI	Nueva Version Internacional	A Spanish translation underwritten by the International Bible Society	1	
PHP	New Testament in Modern English (Phillips)	An idiomatic translation by J B Phillips, first completed in 1966	1	
REB	Revised English	A 1989 revision of the NEB. A significant effort was made to reduce the British flavor present in the NEB	1	
REV	Revised Version	The first major revision of the King James Version, the Revised Version incorporates insights from early manuscripts discovered between 1611 and 1870, and corrects readings in the KJV which nineteenth-century scholarship deemed mistaken. The New Testament was published in 1881, the Old Testament in 1885, and the Apocrypha in 1895	5	
RSV	Revised Standard	A translation authorized by the National Council of Churches of Christ in the USA. The New Testament was published in 1946 followed by a complete Protestant canon in 1951	1	
RVL	Reina Valera	A Spanish translation based on the original texts	1	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
SBB	Bibel 2000	Swedish Bible translation	8	
SMK	Bibelen, samisk	Norwegian 'samisk' Bible translation	6	
TEV	Today's English	A translation of the New Testament sponsored by the American Bible Society and first published in 1966. It was incorporated into the 'Good News Bible' (GNB) in 1976	1	
TNI	Today's New International	An updating of the New International Version. The New Testament was published in 2002, and the entire Bible in 2005. Superseded by the 2011 NIV update	1	17
ZZZ	Other	Other translations not otherwise noted	1	
List 84	**Study Bible type**		**1**	
CAM	Cambridge Annotated	Contains the work of Howard Clark Kee including a summary of the development of the canon, introductions to the books, notes and cross references. Originally published in 1993, NRSV	1	
LIF	Life Application	A project of Tyndale House Publishers and Zondervan intended to help readers apply the Bible to daily living. Living Bible, King James, New International, NASB	1	
MAC	Macarthur	A King James version study Bible with notes by James Macarthur first published in 1997	1	
OXF	Oxford Annotated	A study Bible originally published in the 1960s and based on the RSV / NRSV	1	
NNT	Studiebibel, Det Nye testamentet	Norwegian study Bible, New Testament	6	
NOX	New Oxford Annotated	Published in 1991 and based on the New Revised Standard version	1	
NSB	Norsk studiebibel	Norwegian study Bible	6	
RYR	Ryrie	Based on the work of Charles C. Ryrie. King James, NI, NASB	1	
SCO	Scofield	A study Bible based on the early 20th century work of C.I. Scofield. Based on the King James version	1	
SPR	Spirit Filled	A transdenominational study Bible for persons from the Pentecostal/Charismatic traditions	1	
List 85	**Bible purpose**		**1**	
AW	Award	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) designed for presentation from a religious organization	1	
BB	Baby	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) designed to be a gift to commemorate a child's birth	1	
BR	Bride	A special gift Bible (or selected Biblical text) designed for the bride on her wedding day. Usually white	1	
CF	Confirmation	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) designed to be used in the confirmation reading or as a gift to a confirmand	6	
CH	Children's	A text Bible (or selected Biblical text) designed in presentation and readability for a child	1	
CM	Compact	A small Bible (or selected Biblical text) with a trim height of five inches or less	1	
CR	Cross-reference	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) which includes text conveying cross-references to related scripture passages	1	
DR	Daily readings	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) laid out to provide readings for each day of the year	1	
DV	Devotional	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) containing devotional content together with the scripture	1	
FM	Family	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) containing family record pages and/or additional study material for family devotion	1	
GT	General/Text	A standard Bible (or selected Biblical text) of any version with no distinguishing characteristics beyond the canonical text	1	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
GF	Gift	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) designed for gift or presentation, often including a presentation page	1	
LP	Lectern/Pulpit	A large Bible (or selected Biblical text) with large print designed for use in reading scriptures in public worship from either the pulpit or lectern	1	
MN	Men's	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) especially designed with helps and study guides oriented to the adult male	1	
PS	Primary school	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) designed for use in primary school	6	
PW	Pew	Usually inexpensive but sturdy, a Bible (or selected Biblical text) designed for use in church pews	1	
SC	Scholarly	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) including texts in Greek and/or Hebrew and designed for scholarly study	1	
SL	Slimline		1	
ST	Student	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) with study articles and helps especially for use in the classroom	1	
SU	Study	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) with many extra features, e.g. book introductions, dictionary, concordance, references, maps, etc., to help readers better understand the scripture	1	
WG	Wedding gift	A special gift Bible (or selected Biblical text) designed as a gift to the couple on their wedding day	6	
WM	Women's	A devotional or study Bible (or selected Biblical text) with helps targeted at the adult woman	1	
YT	Youth	A Bible (or selected Biblical text) containing special study and devotional helps designed specifically for the needs of teenagers	1	
List 86	**Bible text organization**			**1**
CHR	Chronological	A Bible with the text organized in the order in which events are believed to have happened	1	
CHA	Chain reference	A Bible which explores keywords or themes by referring text to preceding or following text	1	
INT	Interlinear	A Bible or other text in which different versions are printed one line above the other, so that the variations can easily be detected	1	
PAR	Parallel	A Bible with two or more versions printed side by side	1	
STN	Standard	A Bible in which the text is presented in the traditional order	1	
List 87	**Bible reference location**			**1**
CCL	Center column	References are printed in a narrow column in the center of the page between two columns of text	1	
PGE	Page end	References are printed at the foot of the page	1	
SID	Side column	References are printed in a column to the side of the scripture	1	
VER	Verse end	References are printed at the end of the applicable verse	1	
UNK	Unknown	The person creating the ONIX record does not know where the references are located	1	
ZZZ	Other	Other locations not otherwise identified	1	
List 88	**Religious text identifier**			**1**
List 89	**Religious text feature type**			**1**
01	Church season or activity	A church season or activity for which a religious text is intended. Religious text feature code must be taken from List 90	7	
List 90	**Religious text feature**			**1**
01	Academic year	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
02	Catechistic year	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
03	Liturgical year	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
04	Advent and Christmas	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
05	Blessings	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
06	Scholastic cycles	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
07	Confirmation and Holy Communion	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
08	Summer activites	For example, summer camps and other youth recreational activities: use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
09	Easter	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
10	Lent	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
11	Marian themes	Use with code 01 in <ReligiousTextFeatureType>	7	
List 91	**Country – based on ISO 3166-1**		**0**	
AD	Andorra		0	
AE	United Arab Emirates		0	
AF	Afghanistan		0	
AG	Antigua and Barbuda		0	
AI	Anguilla		0	
AL	Albania		0	
AM	Armenia		0	
AN	Netherlands Antilles	Deprecated – use BQ, CW and SX as appropriate	0	13
AO	Angola		0	
AQ	Antarctica		0	
AR	Argentina		0	
AS	American Samoa		0	
AT	Austria		0	
AU	Australia		0	
AW	Aruba		0	
AX	Åland Islands		4	
AZ	Azerbaijan		0	
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina		0	
BB	Barbados		0	
BD	Bangladesh		0	
BE	Belgium		0	
BF	Burkina Faso		0	
BG	Bulgaria		0	
BH	Bahrain		0	
BI	Burundi		0	
BJ	Benin		0	
BL	Saint Barthélemy		8	
BM	Bermuda		0	
BN	Brunei Darussalam		0	
BO	Bolivia, Plurinational State of		0	
BQ	Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba		13	
BR	Brazil		0	
BS	Bahamas		0	
BT	Bhutan		0	
BV	Bouvet Island		0	
BW	Botswana		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
BY	Belarus		0	
BZ	Belize		0	
CA	Canada		0	
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands		0	
CD	Congo, Democratic Republic of the		0	
CF	Central African Republic		0	
CG	Congo		0	
CH	Switzerland		0	
CI	Cote d'Ivoire		0	
CK	Cook Islands		0	
CL	Chile		0	
CM	Cameroon		0	
CN	China		0	
CO	Colombia		0	
CR	Costa Rica		0	
CS	Serbia and Montenegro	DEPRECATED, replaced by ME – Montenegro and RS – Serbia	4	7
CU	Cuba		0	
CV	Cabo Verde		0	28
CW	Curaçao		13	
CX	Christmas Island		0	
CY	Cyprus		0	
CZ	Czechia	Formerly Czech Republic	0	38
DE	Germany		0	
DJ	Djibouti		0	
DK	Denmark		0	
DM	Dominica		0	
DO	Dominican Republic		0	
DZ	Algeria		0	
EC	Ecuador		0	
EE	Estonia		0	
EG	Egypt		0	
EH	Western Sahara		0	
ER	Eritrea		0	
ES	Spain		0	
ET	Ethiopia		0	
FI	Finland		0	
FJ	Fiji		0	
FK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)		0	
FM	Micronesia, Federated States of		0	
FO	Faroe Islands		0	
FR	France		0	
GA	Gabon		0	
GB	United Kingdom		0	
GD	Grenada		0	
GE	Georgia		0	
GF	French Guiana		0	
GG	Guernsey		7	
GH	Ghana		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
GI	Gibraltar		0	
GL	Greenland		0	
GM	Gambia		0	
GN	Guinea		0	
GP	Guadeloupe		0	
GQ	Equatorial Guinea		0	
GR	Greece		0	
GS	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands		0	
GT	Guatemala		0	
GU	Guam		0	
GW	Guinea-Bissau		0	
GY	Guyana		0	
HK	Hong Kong		0	
HM	Heard Island and McDonald Islands		0	
HN	Honduras		0	
HR	Croatia		0	
HT	Haiti		0	
HU	Hungary		0	
ID	Indonesia		0	
IE	Ireland		0	
IL	Israel		0	
IM	Isle of Man		7	
IN	India		0	
IO	British Indian Ocean Territory		0	
IQ	Iraq		0	
IR	Iran, Islamic Republic of		0	
IS	Iceland		0	
IT	Italy		0	
JE	Jersey		7	
JM	Jamaica		0	
JO	Jordan		0	
JP	Japan		0	
KE	Kenya		0	
KG	Kyrgyzstan		0	
KH	Cambodia		0	
KI	Kiribati		0	
KM	Comoros		0	
KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis		0	
KP	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of		0	
KR	Korea, Republic of		0	
KW	Kuwait		0	
KY	Cayman Islands		0	
KZ	Kazakhstan		0	
LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic		0	
LB	Lebanon		0	
LC	Saint Lucia		0	
LI	Liechtenstein		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
LK	Sri Lanka		0	
LR	Liberia		0	
LS	Lesotho		0	
LT	Lithuania		0	
LU	Luxembourg		0	
LV	Latvia		0	
LY	Libya		0	
MA	Morocco		0	
MC	Monaco		0	
MD	Moldova, Republic of		0	
ME	Montenegro		7	
MF	Saint Martin (French part)		8	
MG	Madagascar		0	
MH	Marshall Islands		0	
MK	North Macedonia	Formerly FYR Macedonia	0	46
ML	Mali		0	
MM	Myanmar		0	
MN	Mongolia		0	
MO	Macao		0	
MP	Northern Mariana Islands		0	
MQ	Martinique		0	
MR	Mauritania		0	
MS	Montserrat		0	
MT	Malta		0	
MU	Mauritius		0	
MV	Maldives		0	
MW	Malawi		0	
MX	Mexico		0	
MY	Malaysia		0	
MZ	Mozambique		0	
NA	Namibia		0	
NC	New Caledonia		0	
NE	Niger		0	
NF	Norfolk Island		0	
NG	Nigeria		0	
NI	Nicaragua		0	
NL	Netherlands		0	
NO	Norway		0	
NP	Nepal		0	
NR	Nauru		0	
NU	Niue		0	
NZ	New Zealand		0	
OM	Oman		0	
PA	Panama		0	
PE	Peru		0	
PF	French Polynesia		0	
PG	Papua New Guinea		0	
PH	Philippines		0	
PK	Pakistan		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
PL	Poland		0	
PM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon		0	
PN	Pitcairn		0	
PR	Puerto Rico		0	
PS	Palestine, State of		0	21
PT	Portugal		0	
PW	Palau		0	
PY	Paraguay		0	
QA	Qatar		0	
RE	Réunion		0	
RO	Romania		0	
RS	Serbia		7	
RU	Russian Federation		0	
RW	Rwanda		0	
SA	Saudi Arabia		0	
SB	Solomon Islands		0	
SC	Seychelles		0	
SD	Sudan		0	
SE	Sweden		0	
SG	Singapore		0	
SH	Saint Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha		0	
SI	Slovenia		0	
SJ	Svalbard and Jan Mayen		0	
SK	Slovakia		0	
SL	Sierra Leone		0	
SM	San Marino		0	
SN	Senegal		0	
SO	Somalia		0	
SR	Suriname		0	
SS	South Sudan		15	
ST	Sao Tome and Principe		0	
SV	El Salvador		0	
SX	Sint Maarten (Dutch part)		13	
SY	Syrian Arab Republic		0	
SZ	Eswatini	Formerly known as Swaziland	0	43
TC	Turks and Caicos Islands		0	
TD	Chad		0	
TF	French Southern Territories		0	
TG	Togo		0	
TH	Thailand		0	
TJ	Tajikistan		0	
TK	Tokelau		0	
TL	Timor-Leste		0	
TM	Turkmenistan		0	
TN	Tunisia		Iss	Rev
TO	Tonga		0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
TR	Turkey		0	
TT	Trinidad and Tobago		0	
TV	Tuvalu		0	
TW	Taiwan, Province of China		0	
TZ	Tanzania, United Republic of		0	
UA	Ukraine		0	
UG	Uganda		0	
UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands		0	
US	United States		0	
UY	Uruguay		0	
UZ	Uzbekistan		0	
VA	Holy See (Vatican City State)		0	
VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines		0	
VE	Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of		0	
VG	Virgin Islands, British		0	
VI	Virgin Islands, US		0	
VN	Viet Nam		0	
VU	Vanuatu		0	
WF	Wallis and Futuna		0	
WS	Samoa		0	
YE	Yemen		0	
YT	Mayotte		0	
YU	Yugoslavia	DEPRECATED, replaced by ME – Montenegro and RS – Serbia	0	4
ZA	South Africa		0	
ZM	Zambia		0	
ZW	Zimbabwe		0	
List 92	**Supplier identifier type**		**1**	
01	Proprietary	Note that <IDTypeName> is required with proprietary identifiers	11	
02	Proprietary	DEPRECATED – use 01	1	11
04	Börsenverein Verkehrsnummer		1	
05	German ISBN Agency publisher identifier		2	
06	GLN	GS1 global location number (formerly EAN location number)	1	9
07	SAN	Book trade Standard Address Number – US, UK etc	1	
12	Distributeurscode Boekenbank	Flemish supplier code	7	
13	Fondscode Boekenbank	Flemish publisher code	7	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
23	VAT Identity Number	Identifier for a business organization for VAT purposes, eg within the EU's VIES system. See http://ec.europa.eu/taxation_customs/vies/faqvies.do for EU VAT ID formats, which vary from country to country. Generally these consist of a two-letter country code followed by the 8–12 digits of the national VAT ID. Some countries include one or two letters within their VAT ID. See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/VAT_identification_number for non-EU countries that maintain similar identifiers. Spaces, dashes etc should be omitted	16	
List 93	**Supplier role**		**1**	
00	Unspecified	Default	1	
01	Publisher to retailers	Publisher as supplier to retail trade outlets	1	9
02	Publisher's exclusive distributor to retailers		1	9
03	Publisher's non-exclusive distributor to retailers		1	9
04	Wholesaler	Wholesaler supplying retail trade outlets	1	9
05	Sales agent	DEPRECATED – use <MarketRepresentation> (ONIX 2.1) or <MarketPublishingDetail> (ONIX 3.0) to specify a sales agent	1	3
06	Publisher's distributor to retailers	In a specified supply territory. Use only where exclusive/non-exclusive status is not known. Prefer 02 or 03 as appropriate, where possible	6	9
07	POD supplier	Where a POD product is supplied to retailers and/or consumers direct from a POD source	6	
08	Retailer		8	
09	Publisher to end-customers	Publisher as supplier direct to consumers and/or institutional customers	9	
10	Exclusive distributor to end-customers	Intermediary as exclusive distributor direct to consumers and/or institutional customers	9	
11	Non-exclusive distributor to end-customers	Intermediary as non-exclusive distributor direct to consumers and/or institutional customers	9	
12	Distributor to end-customers	Use only where exclusive/non-exclusive status is not known. Prefer 10 or 11 as appropriate, where possible	9	
13	Exclusive distributor to retailers and end-customers	Intermediary as exclusive distributor to retailers and direct to consumers and/or institutional customers. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	37	
14	Non-exclusive distributor to retailers and end-customers	Intermediary as non-exclusive distributor to retailers and direct to consumers and/or institutional customers. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	37	
15	Distributor to retailers and end-customers	Use only where exclusive/non-exclusive status is not known. Prefer codes 13 or 14 as appropriate whenever possible. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	37	
List 96	**Currency code – based on ISO 4217**		**0**	
AED	UAE Dirham	United Arab Emirates	0	
AFA	Afghani	Afghanistan. DEPRECATED, replaced by AFN	0	4
AFN	Afghani	Afghanistan (prices normally quoted as integers)	4	
ALL	Lek	Albania (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
AMD	Armenian Dram	Armenia (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
ANG	Netherlands Antillian Guilder	Curaçao, Sint Maarten	0	17
AOA	Kwanza	Angola	0	
ARS	Argentine Peso	Argentina	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
ATS	Schilling	Austria. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	5
AUD	Australian Dollar	Australia, Christmas Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Heard Island and McDonald Islands, Kiribati, Nauru, Norfolk Island, Tuvalu	0	
AWG	Aruban Florin	Aruba	0	
AZN	Azerbaijan Manat	Azerbaijan	7	38
BAM	Convertible Marks	Bosnia and Herzegovina	0	
BBD	Barbados Dollar	Barbados	0	
BDT	Taka	Bangladesh	0	
BEF	Belgian Franc	Belgium. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	5
BGL	Bulgarian Lev	DEPRECATED, replaced by BGN	0	4
BGN	Bulgarian Lev	Bulgaria	4	
BHD	Bahraini Dinar	Bahrain (prices normally quoted with 3 decimal places)	0	
BIF	Burundi Franc	Burundi (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
BMD	Bermudian Dollar	Bermuda	0	
BND	Brunei Dollar	Brunei Darussalam	0	
BOB	Boliviano	Bolivia	0	
BRL	Brazilian Real	Brazil	0	
BSD	Bahamian Dollar	Bahamas	0	
BTN	Ngultrun	Bhutan	0	
BWP	Pula	Botswana	0	
BYR	(Old) Belarussian Ruble	Belarus (prices normally quoted as integers). Deprecated – now replaced by new Belarussian Ruble (BYN): use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the new Belarussian Ruble	0	
BYN	Belarussian Ruble	Belarus	32	
BZD	Belize Dollar	Belize	0	
CAD	Canadian Dollar	Canada	0	
CDF	Franc Congolais	Congo (Democratic Republic of the)	0	
CHF	Swiss Franc	Switzerland, Liechtenstein	0	
CLP	Chilean Peso	Chile (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
CNY	Yuan Renminbi	China	0	
COP	Colombian Peso	Colombia (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
CRC	Costa Rican Colon	Costa Rica (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
CSD	Serbian Dinar	Deprecated, replaced by RSD	4	17
CUC	Cuban Convertible Peso	Cuba (alternative currency)	4	
CUP	Cuban Peso	Cuba	0	
CVE	Cabo Verde Escudo	Cabo Verde (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	28
CYP	Cyprus Pound	Cyprus. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	13
CZK	Czech Koruna	Czechia	0	44
DEM	Mark	Germany. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	5
DJF	Djibouti Franc	Djibouti (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
DKK	Danish Krone	Denmark, Faroe Islands, Greenland	0	
DOP	Dominican Peso	Dominican Republic	0	
DZD	Algerian Dinar	Algeria	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
EEK	Kroon	Estonia.Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	13
EGP	Egyptian Pound	Egypt	0	
ERN	Nakfa	Eritrea	0	
ESP	Peseta	Spain. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	5
ETB	Ethiopian Birr	Ethiopia	0	
EUR	Euro	Eurozone: Andorra, Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Estonia, Finland, France, Fr Guiana, Fr S Territories, Germany, Greece, Guadeloupe, Holy See (Vatican City), Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Martinique, Malta, Mayotte, Monaco, Montenegro, Netherlands, Portugal, Réunion, St Barthelemy, St Martin, St Pierre and Miquelon, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain	5	28
FIM	Markka	Finland. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	5
FJD	Fiji Dollar	Fiji	0	
FKP	Falkland Islands Pound	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	0	
FRF	Franc	France. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	5
GBP	Pound Sterling	United Kingdom, Isle of Man, Channel Islands, South Georgia, South Sandwich Islands, British Indian Ocean Territory (de jure)	0	
GEL	Lari	Georgia	0	
GHC	Ghana Cedi	Deprecated, replaced by GHS	0	
GHS	Ghana Cedi	Ghana	17	
GIP	Gibraltar Pound	Gibraltar	0	
GMD	Dalasi	Gambia	0	
GNF	Guinean Franc	Guinea (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	38
GRD	Drachma	Greece. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	5
GTQ	Quetzal	Guatemala	0	
GWP	Guinea-Bissau Peso	Now replaced by the CFA Franc BCEAO XOF use only for historical prices that pre-date use of the CFA Franc	0	17
GYD	Guyana Dollar	Guyana (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
HKD	Hong Kong Dollar	Hong Kong	0	
HNL	Lempira	Honduras	0	
HRK	Kuna	Croatia	0	
HTG	Gourde	Haiti	0	
HUF	Forint	Hungary (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
IDR	Rupiah	Indonesia (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
IEP	Punt	Ireland. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	5
ILS	New Israeli Sheqel	Israel	0	
INR	Indian Rupee	India, Bhutan (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
IQD	Iraqi Dinar	Iraq (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
IRR	Iranian Rial	Iran (Islamic Republic of) (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
ISK	Iceland Krona	Iceland (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
ITL	Lira	Italy. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	5
JMD	Jamaican Dollar	Jamaica	0	
JOD	Jordanian Dinar	Jordan (prices normally quoted with 3 decimal places)	0	
JPY	Yen	Japan (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
KES	Kenyan Shilling	Kenya	0	
KGS	Som	Kyrgyzstan	0	
KHR	Riel	Cambodia	0	
KMF	Comorian Franc	Comoros (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	38
KPW	North Korean Won	Korea (Democratic People's Republic of) (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
KRW	Won	Korea (Republic of) (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
KWD	Kuwaiti Dinar	Kuwait (prices normally quoted with 3 decimal places)	0	
KYD	Cayman Islands Dollar	Cayman Islands	0	
KZT	Tenge	Kazakstan	0	
LAK	Lao Kip	Lao People's Democratic Republic (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	38
LBP	Lebanese Pound	Lebanon (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
LKR	Sri Lanka Rupee	Sri Lanka	0	
LRD	Liberian Dollar	Liberia	0	
LSL	Loti	Lesotho	0	
LTL	Litus	Lithuania. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	28
LUF	Luxembourg Franc	Luxembourg. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	5
LVL	Latvian Lats	Latvia. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	24
LYD	Libyan Dinar	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya (prices normally quoted with 3 decimal places)	0	
MAD	Moroccan Dirham	Morocco, Western Sahara	0	
MDL	Moldovan Leu	Moldova, Republic of	0	
MGA	Malagasy Ariary	Madagascar (prices normally quoted with 0 or 1 decimal place – 1 iraimbilanja = Ar0.2)	4	
MGF	Malagasy Franc	Now replaced by the Ariary (MGA) (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	17
MKD	Denar	North Macedonia (formerly FYR Macedonia)	0	46
MMK	Kyat	Myanmar (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
MNT	Tugrik	Mongolia (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
MOP	Pataca	Macau	0	
MRO	(Old) Ouguiya	Mauritania (prices normally quoted with 0 or 1 decimal place – 1 khoums = UM0.2). Was interchangeable with MRU (New) Ouguiya at rate of 10:1 until June 2018. DEPRECATED, use MRU instead	0	42
MRU	Ouguiya	Mauritania (prices normally quoted with 0 or 1 decimal place – 1 khoums = UM0.2). Replaced MRO (old) Ouguiya at rate of 10:1 in June 2018. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	40	42
MTL	Maltese Lira	Malta. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	13

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
MUR	Mauritius Rupee	Mauritius (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
MVR	Rufiyaa	Maldives	0	
MWK	Malawi Kwacha	Malawi	0	33
MXN	Mexican Peso	Mexico	0	
MYR	Malaysian Ringgit	Malaysia	0	
MZN	Mozambique Metical	Mozambique	7	
NAD	Namibia Dollar	Namibia	0	
NGN	Naira	Nigeria	0	
NIO	Cordoba Oro	Nicaragua	0	
NLG	Guilder	Netherlands. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	5
NOK	Norwegian Krone	Norway, Bouvet Island, Svalbard and Jan Mayen	0	
NPR	Nepalese Rupee	Nepal	0	
NZD	New Zealand Dollar	New Zealand, Cook Islands, Niue, Pitcairn, Tokelau	0	
OMR	Rial Omani	Oman (prices normally quoted with 3 decimal places)	0	
PAB	Balboa	Panama	0	
PEN	Sol	Peru (formerly Nuevo Sol)	0	33
PGK	Kina	Papua New Guinea	0	
PHP	Philippine Peso	Philippines	0	43
PKR	Pakistan Rupee	Pakistan (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
PLN	Złoty	Poland	0	
PTE	Escudo	Portugal. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	5
PYG	Guarani	Paraguay (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
QAR	Qatari Rial	Qatar	0	
ROL	Romanian Old Leu	Deprecated, replaced by RON	0	17
RON	Romanian Leu	Romania	7	
RSD	Serbian Dinar	Serbia (prices normally quoted as integers)	17	
RUB	Russian Ruble	Russian Federation	4	
RUR	Russian Ruble	DEPRECATED, replaced by RUB	0	4
RWF	Rwanda Franc	Rwanda (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
SAR	Saudi Riyal	Saudi Arabia	0	
SBD	Solomon Islands Dollar	Solomon Islands	0	
SCR	Seychelles Rupee	Seychelles	0	
SDD	Sudanese Dinar	Now replaced by the Sudanese Pound (SDG)	0	17
SDG	Sudanese Pound	Sudan	17	
SEK	Swedish Krona	Sweden	0	
SGD	Singapore Dollar	Singapore	0	
SHP	Saint Helena Pound	Saint Helena	0	
SIT	Tolar	Slovenia. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	17
SKK	Slovak Koruna	Slovakia. Now replaced by the Euro (EUR). Deprecated – use only for historical prices that pre-date the introduction of the Euro	0	17
SLL	Leone	Sierra Leone (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
SOS	Somali Shilling	Somalia (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
SRD	Surinam Dollar	Suriname	4	
SRG	Suriname Guilder	DEPRECATED, replaced by SRD	0	4

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
STD	(Old) Dobra	São Tome and Principe (prices normally quoted as integers). Was interchangeable with STN (New) Dobra at rate of 1000:1 until June 2018. DEPRECATED, use STN instead	0	42
STN	Dobra	São Tome and Principe. Replaced STD (old) Dobra at rate of 1000:1 in June 2018. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	39	42
SVC	El Salvador Colon	El Salvador	0	
SYP	Syrian Pound	Syrian Arab Republic (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
SZL	Lilangeni	Eswatini (formerly known as Swaziland)	0	43
THB	Baht	Thailand	0	
TJS	Somoni	Tajikistan	0	
TMM	Turkmenistan Manat	Deprecated, replaced by TMT (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	17
TMT	Turkmenistan New Manat	Turkmenistan	17	
TND	Tunisian Dinar	Tunisia (prices normally quoted with 3 decimal places)	0	
TOP	Pa'anga	Tonga	0	
TPE	Timor Escudo	Deprecated. Timor-Leste now uses the US Dollar	0	7
TRL	Turkish Lira (old)	Deprecated, replaced by TRY (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	17
TRY	Turkish Lira	Turkey, from 1 January 2005	4	
TTD	Trinidad and Tobago Dollar	Trinidad and Tobago	0	
TWD	New Taiwan Dollar	Taiwan (Province of China)	0	
TZS	Tanzanian Shilling	Tanzania (United Republic of) (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
UAH	Hryvnia	Ukraine	0	
UGX	Uganda Shilling	Uganda (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
USD	US Dollar	United States, American Samoa, Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba, British Indian Ocean Territory, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guam, Haiti, Marshall Is, Micronesia (Federated States of), Northern Mariana Is, Palau, Panama, Puerto Rico, Timor-Leste, Turks and Caicos Is, US Minor Outlying Is, Virgin Is (British), Virgin Is (US)	0	
UYU	Peso Uruguayo	Uruguay	0	
UZS	Uzbekistan Sum	Uzbekistan (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
VEB	Bolívar	Deprecated, replaced by VEF	0	17
VEF	Bolívar	Venezuela (formerly Bolívar fuerte). Deprecated, replaced by VES	17	43
VES	Bolívar Soberano	Venezuela (replaced VEF from August 2018 at rate of 100,000:1). For use in ONIX 3.0 only	42	43
VND	Dong	Viet Nam (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
VUV	Vatu	Vanuatu (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
WST	Tala	Samoa	0	
XAF	CFA Franc BEAC	Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
XCD	East Caribbean Dollar	Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	0	
XOF	CFA Franc BCEAO	Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte D'Ivoire, Guinea-Bissau, Mali, Niger, Senegal, Togo (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	17

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
XPF	CFP Franc	French Polynesia, New Caledonia, Wallis and Futuna (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
YER	Yemeni Rial	Yemen (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	
YUM	Yugoslavian Dinar	DEPRECATED, replaced by CSD	0	4
ZAR	Rand	South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho	0	
ZMK	Kwacha	Zambia. Deprecated, replaced with ZMW (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	23
ZMW	Zambian Kwacha	Zambia	23	
ZWD	Zimbabwe Dollar	Deprecated, replaced with ZWL (prices normally quoted as integers)	0	17
ZWL	Zimbabwe Dollar	Zimbabwe	17	
List 97	**Bible text feature**		**1**	
RL	Red letter	Words spoken by Christ are printed in red	1	
List 98	**Binding or page edge color**		**1**	
BLK	Black		1	
BLU	Blue		1	
BRN	Brown		1	
BUR	Burgundy/Maroon		1	
CEL	Celadon/Pale green		44	
CRE	Cream		1	
FCO	Four-color	Use <ProductFormFeatureDescription> to add brief details if required	8	44
FCS	Four-color and spot-color	Use <ProductFormFeatureDescription> to add brief details if required	8	44
GLD	Gold		1	
GRN	Green		1	
GRY	Grey		1	
MUL	Multicolor	Use <ProductFormFeatureDescription> to add brief details if required	1	17
NAV	Navy/Dark blue		1	17
ORG	Orange		6	
PNK	Pink		1	
PUR	Purple		1	
RED	Red		1	
SKY	Sky/Pale blue		24	
SLV	Silver		1	
TAN	Tan/Light brown		1	
TEA	Teal/Turquoise green		24	
WHI	White		1	
YEL	Yellow		1	
ZZZ	Other	Use <ProductFormFeatureDescription> to add brief details if required	1	44
List 99	**Special cover material**		**1**	
01	Berkshire leather	Pigskin	2	
02	Calfskin		2	
03	French Morocco	Calf split or sheep split	2	
04	Morocco	Goatskin	2	
05	Bonded buffalo grain		2	
06	Bonded calf grain		2	
07	Bonded Cordova		2	
08	Bonded eelskin		2	
09	Bonded Ostraleg		2	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
10	Bonded ostrich		2	
11	Bonded reptile grain		2	
12	Bonded leather		2	
13	Cowhide		2	
14	Eelskin		2	
15	Kivar		2	
16	Leatherflex	An imitation leather binding material	2	17
17	Moleskin		2	
18	Softhide leather		2	
19	Metal		2	
20	Velvet	German 'Samt'	6	
21	Mother-of-pearl	Spanish 'nácar'	6	
22	Papyrus		6	
23	Géltex	An imitation cloth binding material	6	
24	Guaflex	An imitation leather binding material	6	
25	Imitation leather	An imitation made of any non-leather material	28	
26	Pigskin		28	
27	Goatskin		28	
List 100	**Discount code type**		**1**	
01	BIC discount group code	UK publisher's or distributor's discount group code in a format specified by BIC to ensure uniqueness (a five-letter prefix allocated by BIC, plus one to three alphanumeric characters – normally digits – chosen by the supplier)	1	42
02	Proprietary discount code	A publisher's or supplier's own code which identifies a trade discount category, as specified in <DiscountCodeTypeName>. The actual discount for each code is set by trading partner agreement (applies to goods supplied on standard trade discounting terms)	1	11
03	Boeksoort	Terms code used in the Netherlands book trade	4	
04	German terms code	Terms code used in German ONIX applications	5	
05	Proprietary commission code	A publisher's or supplier's own code which identifies a commission rate category, as specified in <DiscountCodeTypeName>. The actual commission rate for each code is set by trading partner agreement (applies to goods supplied on agency terms)	11	
06	BIC commission group code	UK publisher's or distributor's commission group code in format specified by BIC to ensure uniqueness. Format is identical to BIC discount group code, but indicates a commission rather than a discount (applies to goods supplied on agency terms)	12	
07	ISNI-based discount group code	ISNI-based discount group scheme devised initially by the German IG ProduktMetadaten, in a format comprised of the supplier's 16-digit ISNI, followed by a hyphen and one to three alphanumeric characters – normally digits – chosen by the supplier. These characters are the index to a discount percentage in a table shared in advance by the supplier with individual customers. In this way, a supplier may maintain individual product-specific discount arrangements with each customer. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	47	
List 102	**Sales outlet identifier type**		**1**	
01	Proprietary	Proprietary list of retail and other end-user sales outlet IDs. Note that <IDTypeName> is required with proprietary identifiers	4	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
03	ONIX retail sales outlet ID code	Use with ONIX retail and other end-user sales outlet IDs from List 139	8	32
04	Retail sales outlet GLN	13-digit GS1 global location number (formerly EAN location number)	44	
05	Retail sales outlet SAN	7-digit Book trade Standard Address Number (US, UK etc)	44	
List 121	**Text script – based on ISO 15924**		**9**	
Adlm	Adlam	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Afak	Afaka	Script is not supported by Unicode	13	
Aghb	Caucasian Albanian	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Ahom	Ahom, Tai Ahom	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Arab	Arabic		9	
Aran	Arabic (Nastaliq variant)	Typographic variant of Arabic. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Armi	Imperial Aramaic	Ancient/historic script	9	
Armn	Armenian		9	
Avst	Avestan	Ancient/historic script	9	
Bali	Balinese		9	
Bamu	Bamun		13	
Bass	Bassa Vah	Ancient/historic script	13	
Batk	Batak		9	
Beng	Bengali (Bangla)		9	38
Bhks	Bhaiksuki	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Blis	Blissymbols	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Bopo	Bopomofo		9	
Brah	Brahmi	Ancient/historic script	9	
Brai	Braille		9	
Bugi	Buginese		9	
Buhd	Buhid		9	
Cakm	Chakma		9	
Cans	Unified Canadian Aboriginal Syllabics		9	
Cari	Carian	Ancient/historic script	9	
Cham	Cham		9	
Cher	Cherokee		9	
Cirt	Cirth	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Copt	Coptic	Ancient/historic script	9	
Cprt	Cypriot	Ancient/historic script	9	
Cyrl	Cyrillic		9	
Cyrs	Cyrillic (Old Church Slavonic variant)	Ancient/historic, typographic variant of Cyrillic	9	
Deva	Devanagari (Nagari)		9	
Dogr	Dogra	Script is not supported by Unicode. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Dsrt	Deseret (Mormon)		9	
Dupl	Duployan shorthand, Duployan stenography		13	
Egyd	Egyptian demotic	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Egyh	Egyptian hieratic	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Egyp	Egyptian hieroglyphs	Ancient/historic script	9	
Elba	Elbasan	Ancient/historic script	13	
Ethi	Ethiopic (Ge'ez)		9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
Geok	Khutsuri (Asomtavruli and Khutsuri)	Georgian in Unicode	9	
Geor	Georgian (Mkhedruli and Mtavruli)		9	38
Glag	Glagolitic	Ancient/historic script	9	
Gong	Gunjala Gondi	Script is not supported by Unicode. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Gonm	Masaram Gondi	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Goth	Gothic	Ancient/historic script	9	
Gran	Grantha	Ancient/historic script	13	
Grek	Greek		9	
Gujr	Gujarati		9	
Guru	Gurmukhi		9	
Hanb	Han with Bopomofo	See Hani, Bopo. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Hang	Hangul (Hangŭl, Hangeul)		9	
Hani	Han (Hanzi, Kanji, Hanja)		9	
Hano	Hanunoo (Hanunóo)		9	
Hans	Han (Simplified variant)	Subset of Hani	9	
Hant	Han (Traditional variant)	Subset of Hani	9	
Hatr	Hatran	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Hebr	Hebrew		9	
Hira	Hiragana		9	
Hluw	Anatolian Hieroglyphs (Luwian Hieroglyphs, Hittite Hieroglyphs)	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Hmng	Pahawh Hmong		9	
Hrkt	Japanese syllabaries (alias for Hiragana + Katakana)	See Hira, Kana	9	
Hung	Old Hungarian (Hungarian Runic)	Ancient/historic script	9	38
Inds	Indus (Harappan)	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Ital	Old Italic (Etruscan, Oscan, etc.)	Ancient/historic script	9	
Jamo	Jamo (alias for Jamo subset of Hangul)	Subset of Hang. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Java	Javanese		9	
Jpan	Japanese (alias for Han + Hiragana + Katakana)	See Hani, Hira and Kana	13	
Jurc	Jurchen	Script is not supported by Unicode	13	
Kali	Kayah Li		9	
Kana	Katakana		9	
Khar	Kharoshthi	Ancient/historic script	9	
Khmr	Khmer		9	
Khoj	Khojki	Ancient/historic script	16	
Kitl	Khitan large script	Script is not supported by Unicode. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Kits	Khitan small script	Script is not supported by Unicode. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Knda	Kannada		9	
Kore	Korean (alias for Hangul + Han)	See Hani and Hang	9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
Kpel	Kpelle	Script is not supported by Unicode	13	
Kthi	Kaithi	Ancient/historic script	9	
Lana	Tai Tham (Lanna)		9	38
Laoo	Lao		9	
Latf	Latin (Fraktur variant)	Typographic variant of Latin	9	
Latg	Latin (Gaelic variant)	Typographic variant of Latin	9	
Latn	Latin		9	
Leke	Leke	Script is not supported by Unicode. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Lepc	Lepcha (Róng)		9	
Limb	Limbu		9	
Lina	Linear A	Ancient/historic script	9	
Linb	Linear B	Ancient/historic script	9	
Lisu	Lisu (Fraser)		13	
Loma	Loma	Script is not supported by Unicode	13	
Lyci	Lycian	Ancient/historic script	9	
Lydi	Lydian	Ancient/historic script	9	
Mahj	Mahajani	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Maka	Makasar	Script is not supported by Unicode. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Mand	Mandaic, Mandaean		9	
Mani	Manichaean	Ancient/historic script	9	
Marc	Marchen	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Maya	Mayan hieroglyphs	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Medf	Medefaidrin (Oberi Okaime, Oberi Ɔkaimɛ)	Script is not supported by Unicode. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Mend	Mende Kikakui		13	38
Merc	Meroitic Cursive	Ancient/historic script	13	
Mero	Meroitic Hieroglyphs	Ancient/historic script	9	
Mlym	Malayalam		9	
Modi	Modi, Moḍī	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Mong	Mongolian	Includes Clear, Manchu scripts	9	
Moon	Moon (Moon code, Moon script, Moon type)	Script is not supported by Unicode	13	
Mroo	Mro, Mru		13	
Mtei	Meitei Mayek (Meithei, Meetei)		13	
Mult	Multani	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Mymr	Myanmar (Burmese)		9	
Narb	Old North Arabian (Ancient North Arabian)	Ancient/historic script	13	
Nbat	Nabatean	Ancient/historic script	13	
Newa	Newa, Newar, Newari, Nepāla lipi	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Nkgb	Nakhi Geba ('Na-'Khi ²Ggǒ-¹baw, Naxi Geba)	Script is not supported by Unicode	13	
Nkoo	N'Ko		9	
Nshu	Nüshu		13	
Ogam	Ogham	Ancient/historic script	9	
Olck	Ol Chiki (Ol Cemet', Ol, Santali)		9	
Orkh	Old Turkic, Orkhon Runic	Ancient/historic script	13	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
Orya	Oriya (Odia)		9	38
Osge	Osage	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Osma	Osmanya		9	
Palm	Palmyrene	Ancient/historic script	13	
Pauc	Pau Cin Hau	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Perm	Old Permic	Ancient/historic script	9	
Phag	Phags-pa	Ancient/historic script	9	
Phli	Inscriptional Pahlavi	Ancient/historic script	9	
Phlp	Psalter Pahlavi	Ancient/historic script	9	
Phlv	Book Pahlavi	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Phnx	Phoenician	Ancient/historic script	9	
Plrd	Miao (Pollard)		13	
Piqd	Klingon (KLI plqaD)	Script is not supported by Unicode. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Prti	Inscriptional Parthian	Ancient/historic script	9	
Qaaa	Reserved for private use (start)		9	
Qabx	Reserved for private use (end)		9	
Rjng	Rejang (Redjang, Kaganga)		9	
Roro	Rongorongo	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Runr	Runic	Ancient/historic script	9	
Samr	Samaritan		9	
Sara	Sarati	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Sarb	Old South Arabian	Ancient/historic script	13	
Saur	Saurashtra		9	
Sgnw	SignWriting		13	
Shaw	Shavian (Shaw)		9	
Shrd	Sharada, Śāradā		13	
Sidd	Siddham, Siddhaṃ, Siddhamātṛkā	Ancient/historic script. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Sind	Khudawadi, Sindhi		13	
Sinh	Sinhala		13	
Sora	Sora Sompeng		13	
Soyo	Soyombo	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Sund	Sundanese		9	
Sylo	Syloti Nagri		9	
Syrc	Syriac		9	
Syre	Syriac (Estrangelo variant)	Typographic variant of Syriac	9	
Syrj	Syriac (Western variant)	Typographic variant of Syriac	9	
Syrn	Syriac (Eastern variant)	Typographic variant of Syriac	9	
Tagb	Tagbanwa		9	
Takr	Takri, Ṭākrī, Ṭāṅkrī		13	
Tale	Tai Le		9	
Talu	New Tai Lue		9	
Taml	Tamil		9	
Tang	Tangut	Ancient/historic script	13	
Tavt	Tai Viet		9	
Telu	Telugu		9	
Teng	Tengwar	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
Tfng	Tifinagh (Berber)		9	
Tglg	Tagalog (Baybayin, Alibata)		9	
Thaa	Thaana		9	
Thai	Thai		9	
Tibt	Tibetan		9	
Tirh	Tirhuta		16	38
Ugar	Ugaritic	Ancient/historic script	9	
Vaii	Vai		9	
Visp	Visible Speech	Script is not supported by Unicode	9	
Wara	Warang Citi (Varang Kshiti)		13	
Wole	Woleai	Script is not supported by Unicode	13	
Xpeo	Old Persian	Ancient/historic script	9	
Xsux	Cuneiform, Sumero-Akkadian	Ancient/historic script	9	
Yiii	Yi		9	
Zanb	Zanabazar Square (Zanabazarin Dörböljin Useg, Xewtee Dörböljin Bicig, Horizontal Square Script)	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Zinh	Code for inherited script		13	
Zmth	Mathematical notation	Not a script in Unicode	9	
Zsye	Symbols (Emoji variant)	Not a script in Unicode. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
Zsym	Symbols	Not a script in Unicode	9	
Zxxx	Code for unwritten documents	Not a script in Unicode	9	
Zyyy	Code for undetermined script		9	
Zzzz	Code for uncoded script		9	
List 139	**ONIX retail sales outlet IDs**		**8**	
SYM	24Symbols		29	
ACM	A C Moore		8	
AAP	AandP	Academic and Professional Book Center (HK)	8	
ADL	Adlibris		47	
ACB	Akademibokhandeln		47	
AKK	Akateeminen Kirjakauppa		47	
ALB	Albertson's		8	
ALT	AlmaTalent		47	
AMZ	Amazon		8	
ANR	Angus and Robertson		8	
ANB	Anobii		16	
APA	Apabi		31	
APC	Apple		8	
ASD	Asda		8	
ASB	Asia Books		31	
AUD	Audible		8	
AUC	Audiobooks.com		31	
ATK	Audioteka		31	
BDL	B Dalton	Deprecated	8	47
BNO	Barnes and Noble		8	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
BDZ	BDBuzz	www.bdbuzz.net, for use in ONIX 3.0 only	37	
BBB	Bed Bath and Beyond		8	
BST	Best Buy		8	
MMM	Bibliotheca	Formerly 3M Cloud Library	31	
BIL	Bilbary	Deprecated	16	47
BLG	Billigbook		47	
BJW	BJ's Wholesale Club		8	
BLA	Blackstone Audio	Deprecated	31	47
BLK	Blackwell's		8	
GOS	Blinkbox	Formerly GoSpoken/Mobcast. Deprecated	16	47
BKU	Bokus		47	
BLD	Bolinda	www.bolinda.com, for use in ONIX 3.0 only	41	
BCA	Book Club Associates		8	
BOO	Bookbeat		47	
BSH	Bookish		16	
BKP	Bookpeople		8	
BRB	Books Etc	Deprecated	8	47
BKM	Books-A-Million		8	
BKS	Bookshout		31	
BTP	Booktopia		29	
BKY	Booky.fi		47	
BRD	Borders	Deprecated	8	47
BRT	British Bookshops	Deprecated	8	47
CDL	Casa del Libro		20	
CDN	CDON.com		47	
CEB	Ceebo		31	
CHD	Christianbook.com		16	
CYM	Citymarket		47	
CMX	Comixology	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	46	
COP	Copia	Deprecated	24	47
CST	Costco		8	
CRB	Crate and Barrel		8	
CVS	CVS Drug Stores		8	
CVM	CVS Mediatheques	www.cvs-mediatheques.com	34	
CYB	Cyberlibris		24	
DEM	De Marque		28	
DSG	Dick's Sporting Goods		8	
DIL	Dilicom		27	
DYM	Dymocks		8	
EPA	E-Pagine		28	
ERD	E-Reads		31	
ELC	Early Learning Centre		8	
ESN	Eason		8	
EBC	Ebooks Corp	www.ebooks.com	16	
ECH	eChristian	Deprecated	16	47
ECI	El Corte Inglés		20	
ELE	Electre		21	
ELB	Elib.se		16	
ELL	Ellibs.com		47	
ELS	Elisa		47	
EMP	Empik		16	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
ENH	English Heritage		8	
EPC	Epic!	www.getepic.com	33	
FDB	FeedBooks		21	
FIN	Findaway		31	
FSP	Fishpond		31	
FLP	FlipKart		28	
FNC	Fnac		16	
FOL	Follett		28	
FRY	Fry's Electronics		8	
GMS	Gamestop		8	
GLO	Glose		31	
GOO	Google Books		16	
HST	Hastings Entertainment	Deprecated	8	47
HMV	HMV		8	
HMD	Home Depot		8	
IMM	Immatériel.fr		24	
IND	Indigo-Chapters		8	
IBS	Internet Bookshop Italia	www.ibs.it, for use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
IZN	Izneo		24	
JBH	JB Hifi		31	
JSM	John Smith and Son		8	
KMT	K-Mart		8	
KID	Kirja&Idea		47	
KPV	Kirjastopalvelu		47	
KNB	KNFB/Blio		17	
KNO	Kno Inc	Deprecated	16	47
KBO	Kobo		16	
KOO	Koorong		16	
KOR	Kortext		31	
KRG	Kroger		8	
LTP	Lehtipiste		47	
LWE	Lowe's		8	
MAC	Mackin		31	
MAG	Magzter		31	
MKS	Marks and Spencer		8	
MAT	Matras		16	
MMS	Media Markt/Saturn	Also known as Media World	16	
ADP	Messageries ADP		33	
MCR	Microcenter		8	
MSF	Microsoft	For use in ONIX 3.0 only	38	
MOF	Mofibo		31	
MRR	Morrisons		8	
MTC	Mothercare		8	
MYB	MyBoox	Deprecated	21	47
MYI	MyiLibrary		31	
NTR	National Trust		8	
NXT	Nextory		47	
NUM	Numilog		21	
OFD	Office Depot		8	
OFM	Office Max		8	
OLF	OLF		16	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
OVD	OverDrive		28	
OYS	Oyster	Deprecated	29	47
PST	Past Times	Deprecated	8	47
PTS	Pet Smart		8	
PTC	Petco		8	
PLY	Play.com		8	
POK	Pokkaritukku		47	
PTB	Pottery Barn		8	
RDB	Readbooks	Deprecated	21	47
RCL	ReadCloud		16	
RST	Restoration Hardware		8	
RET	Rethink		16	
RTZ	Ritz Camera		8	
RMB	RM Books	Deprecated	31	47
RBD	Rosebud		47	
SGR	S Group		47	
SAF	Safari		31	
SFW	Safeway		8	
SNS	Sainsbury's		8	
SCR	Scribd		29	
SLF	Selfridges		8	
SEQ	Sequencity		35	
SBT	Shanghai Book Traders		31	
SKB	Skoobe		24	
SMW	SmashWords		26	
SNY	Sony		16	
STP	Staples		8	
STT	Storytel		31	
SKK	Suomalainen Kirjakauppa		47	
SSK	Suuri Suomalainen Kirjakerho		47	
TRG	Target		8	
TES	Tesco		8	
TEA	The Ebook Alternative		21	
TOL	Tolino		31	
TSR	Toys 'R' Us		8	
TSO	TSO (The Stationery Office)		8	
TXR	Txtr	Deprecated	24	47
UBH	Ugglan Bokhandel		47	
VRG	Virgin Megastores	Deprecated	8	47
WHS	W H Smith		8	
WTR	Waitrose		8	
WLM	Wal-Mart		8	
WST	Waterstone's		8	
WHT	Whitcoul's		8	
WLS	Williams Sonoma		8	
WLW	Woolworths		8	
YOU	Youboox	youboox.fr	34	
ZVV	Zavvi	Formerly Virgin Megastores (UK)	8	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
ZZZ	Other	Include retailer name in <SalesOutletName>	8	
List 141	**Barcode indicator**		**9**	
00	Not barcoded		9	
01	Barcoded, scheme unspecified		9	
02	GTIN-13		9	
03	GTIN-13+5 (US dollar price encoded)		9	
04	GTIN-13+5 (CAN dollar price encoded)		9	
05	GTIN-13+5 (no price encoded)		9	
06	UPC-12 (item-specific)	AKA item/price	9	
07	UPC-12+5 (item-specific)	AKA item/price	9	
08	UPC-12 (price-point)	AKA price/item	9	
09	UPC-12+5 (price-point)	AKA price/item	9	
List 142	**Position on product**		**9**	
00	Unknown / unspecified	Position unknown or unspecified	9	
01	Cover 4	The back cover of a book	9	
02	Cover 3	The inside back cover of a book	9	
03	Cover 2	The inside front cover of a book	9	
04	Cover 1	The front cover of a book	9	
05	On spine	The spine of a book	9	
06	On box	Used only for boxed products	9	
07	On tag	Used only for products fitted with hanging tags	9	
08	On bottom	Not be used for books unless they are contained within outer packaging	9	
09	On back	Not be used for books unless they are contained within outer packaging	9	
10	On outer sleeve / back	Used only for products packaged in outer sleeves	9	
11	On removable wrapping	Used only for products packaged in shrink-wrap or other removable wrapping	9	
List 143	**CPSIA or other US hazard warning type**		**9**	
01	WARNING: CHOKING HAZARD – Small parts | Not for children under 3 yrs.	Required on applicable products sold in the US	9	
02	WARNING: CHOKING HAZARD – Children under 8 yrs. can choke or suffocate on uninflated or broken balloons. Adult supervision required | Keep uninflated balloons from children. Discard broken balloons at once.	Required on applicable products sold in the US	9	
03	WARNING: CHOKING HAZARD – This toy is a small ball | Not for children under 3 yrs.	Required on applicable products sold in the US	9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
04	WARNING: CHOKING HAZARD – Toy contains a small ball | Not for children under 3 yrs.	Required on applicable products sold in the US	9	
05	WARNING: CHOKING HAZARD – This toy is a marble | Not for children under 3 yrs.	Required on applicable products sold in the US	9	
06	WARNING: CHOKING HAZARD – Toy contains a marble | Not for children under 3 yrs.	Required on applicable products sold in the US	9	
07	No choking hazard warning necessary	To be used when a supplier wishes to make a clear statement that no such warning is applicable to product	9	
11	WARNING: MAGNET HAZARD – Product contains (a) small magnet(s)	Required on applicable products sold in the US. Should be accompanied by additional text: Swallowed magnets can stick together across intestines causing serious infections and death. Seek immediate medical attention if magnet(s) are swallowed or inhaled	32	
12	No magnet hazard warning necessary	To be used when a supplier wishes to make a clear statement that no such warning is applicable to product	46	
13	WARNING – Flashing hazard	Product flashes, flickers or includes high-contrast static or moving patterns which may cause discomfort or seizures in people with photosensitive epilepsy	46	
14	No flashing hazard warning necessary	To be used when a supplier wishes to make a clear statement that no such warning is applicable to product	46	
21	WARNING – California Proposition 65 carcinogenic, teratogenic or other reproductively harmful chemical hazard	Required on applicable products sold in California. Must be accompanied in <ProductFormFeatureDescription> by specific additional text as displayed on product or packaging. For example, "WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals including [chemical name], which is known to the State of California to cause cancer. For more information, go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov". Note long-form warnings should be used here, even if a short form warning is used on the product or packaging	46	
22	No California Proposition 65 hazard warning necessary	To be used when a supplier wishes to make a clear statement that no such warning is applicable to product	46	
List 144	**E-publication technical protection**		**9**	
00	None	Has no technical protection	9	
01	DRM	Has DRM protection	9	
02	Digital watermarking	Has digital watermarking	9	
03	Adobe DRM	Has DRM protection applied by the Adobe CS4 Content Server Package or by the Adobe ADEPT hosted service	10	
04	Apple DRM	Has FairPlay DRM protection applied via Apple proprietary online store	12	
05	OMA DRM	Has OMA v2 DRM protection applied, as used to protect some mobile phone content	12	
06	Readium LCP DRM	Has Licensed Content Protection DRM applied by a Readium License Server	34	
07	Sony DRM	Has Sony DADC User Rights Management (URMS) DRM protection applied	34	
List 145	**Usage type**		**9**	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
01	Preview	Preview before purchase. Allows a retail customer, account holder or patron to view a proportion of the book before purchase. Also applies to borrowers making use of 'acquisition on demand' models in libraries, and to 'subscription' models where the purchase is made on behalf of the reader	9	33
02	Print	Print paper copy of extract	9	
03	Copy / paste	Make digital copy of extract	9	
04	Share	Share product across multiple concurrent devices. Allows a retail customer, account holder or patron to read the book across multiple devices linked to the same account. Also applies to readers in library borrowing and 'subscription' models	9	33
05	Text to speech	'Read aloud' with text to speech functionality	9	
06	Lend	Lendable by the purchaser to other device owner or account holder or patron, eg 'Lend-to-a-friend', library lending (where the library product has a separate <ProductIdentifier> from the consumer product). The 'primary' copy becomes unusable while the secondary copy is 'on loan' unless a number of concurrent borrowers is also specified	12	33
07	Time-limited license	E-publication license is time limited. Use with 02 from List 146 and either a time period in days, weeks or months, or a Valid until date in <EpubUsageLimit>. The purchased copy becomes unusable when the license expires	13	47
08	Loan renewal	Maximum number of consecutive loans or loan extensions (eg from a library) to a single device owner or account holder. Note that a limit of 1 indicates that a loan cannot be renewed or extended	32	37
09	Multi-user license	E-publication license is multi-user. Maximum number of concurrent users licensed to use the product should be given in <EpubUsageLimit>	36	
10	Preview on premises	Preview locally before purchase. Allows a retail customer, account holder or patron to view a proportion of the book (or the whole book, if no proportion is specified) before purchase, but ONLY while located physically in the retailer's store (eg while logged on to the store or library wifi). Also applies to patrons making use of 'acquisition on demand' models in libraries	44	
List 146	**Usage status**		**9**	
01	Permitted unlimited		9	
02	Permitted subject to limit	Limit should be specified in <EpubUsageLimit> or <PriceConstraintLimit>	9	
03	Prohibited		9	
List 147	**Unit of usage**		**9**	
01	Copies	Maximum number of copies that may be made of a permitted extract	9	
02	Characters	Maximum number of characters in a permitted extract for a specified usage	9	
03	Words	Maximum number of words in a permitted extract for a specified usage	9	
04	Pages	Maximum number of pages in a permitted extract for a specified usage	9	
05	Percentage	Maximum percentage of total content in a permitted extract for a specified usage	9	
06	Devices	Maximum number of devices in 'share group'	9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
07	Concurrent users	Maximum number of concurrent users. NB where the number of concurrent users is specifically not limited, set the number of concurrent users to zero	9	15
15	Users	Maximum number of licenced individual users, independent of concurrency of use	40	
19	Concurrent classes	A 'class' is a group of learners attending a specific course or lesson and generally taught as a group	45	
20	Classes	Maximum number of classes of learners, independent of concurrency of use	45	
08	Percentage per time period	Maximum percentage of total content which may be used in a specified usage per time period; the time period being specified as another <EpubUsageLimit> Quantity	11	
09	Days	Maximum time period in days (beginning from product purchase or activation)	11	36
13	Weeks	Maximum time period in weeks	17	
14	Months	Maximum time period in months	17	
16	Hours minutes and seconds	Maximum about of time in hours, minutes and seconds allowed in a permitted extract for a specified usage, in the format HHHMMSS (7 digits, with leading zeros if necessary)	42	
27	Days (fixed start)	Maximum time period in days (beginning from the product publication date). In effect, this defines a fixed end date for the license independent of the purchase or activation date	36	
28	Weeks (fixed start)	Maximum time period in weeks	36	
29	Months (fixed start)	Maximum time period in months	36	
10	Times	Maximum number of times a specified usage event may occur (in the lifetime of the product)	11	
22	Times per day	Maximum frequency a specified usage event may occur (per day)	36	
23	Times per month	Maximum frequency a specified usage event may occur (per month)	35	
24	Times per year	Maximum frequency a specified usage event may occur (per year)	35	
21	Dots per inch	Maximum resolution of printed or copy/pasted extracts	28	
26	Dots per cm	Maximum resolution of printed or copy/pasted extracts	36	
11	Allowed usage start page	Page number where allowed usage begins. <Quantity> should contain an absolute page number, counting the cover as page 1. (This type of page numbering should not be used where the e-publication has no fixed pagination). Use with (max number of) Pages, Percentage of content, or End page to specify pages allowed in Preview	14	
12	Allowed usage end page	Page number at which allowed usage ends. <Quantity> should contain an absolute page number, counting the cover as page 1. (This type of page numbering should not be used where the e-publication has no fixed pagination). Use with Start page to specify pages allowed in a preview	14	
17	Allowed usage start time	Time at which allowed usage begins. <Quantity> should contain an absolute time, counting from the beginning of an audio or video product, in the format HHHMMSS or HHHMMSScc. Use with Time, Percentage of content, or End time to specify time-based extract allowed in Preview	42	44

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
18	Allowed usage end time	Time at which allowed usage ends. <Quantity> should contain an absolute time, counting from the beginning of an audio or video product, in the format HHHMMSS or HHHMMSScc. Use with Start time to specify time-based extract allowed in Preview	42	44
98	Valid from	The date from which the usage constraint applies. <Quantity> is in the format YYYYMMDD	46	
99	Valid to	The date until which the usage constraint applies. <Quantity> is in the format YYYYMMDD	46	
List 148	**Collection type**		**9**	
00	Unspecified (default)	Collection type is not determined	9	
10	Publisher collection	The collection is a bibliographic collection (eg a series or set (Fr. série)) defined and identified by a publisher, either on the product itself or in product information supplied by the publisher. The books in the collection generally share a subject, narrative, design style or authorship. They may may have a specific order, or the collection may be unordered	9	27
11	Collection éditoriale	The collection is a bibliographic collection defined and identified by a publisher, either on the product itself or in product information supplied by the publisher, where the books in the collection have no specific order, shared subject, narrative, style or shared authorship, and are grouped by the publisher largely for marketing purposes. The collection has many of the characteristics of an imprint or marque. Used primarily in French book publishing, to distinguish between 'série' (using the normal code 10) and 'collection' (code 11), and where the collection éditoriale is not an imprint	27	
20	Ascribed collection	The collection has been defined and identified by a party in the metadata supply chain other than the publisher, typically an aggregator.	9	
List 149	**Title element level**		**9**	
01	Product	The title element refers to an individual product	9	
02	Collection level	The title element refers to the top level of a bibliographic collection	9	
03	Subcollection	The title element refers to an intermediate level of a bibliographic collection that comprises two or more 'sub-collections'	9	
04	Content item	The title element refers to a content item within a product, eg a work included in a combined or 'omnibus' edition, or a chapter in a book. Generally used only for titles within <ContentItem> (Block 3)	10	44
05	Master brand	The title element names a master brand where the use of the brand spans multiple collections and product forms, and possibly multiple imprints and publishers. Used only for branded media properties carrying, for example, a children's character brand	19	
06	Sub-subcollection	The title element refers to an intermediate level of a bibliographic collection that is a subdivision of a sub-collection (a third level of collective identity)	27	
List 150	**Product form**		**9**	
00	Undefined		0	
AA	Audio	Audio recording – detail unspecified	0	
AB	Audio cassette	Audio cassette (analogue)	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
AC	CD-Audio	Audio compact disc: use for 'Red book' discs (conventional audio CD) and SACD, and use coding in <ProductFormDetail> to specify the format, if required	8	
AD	DAT	Digital audio tape cassette	0	
AE	Audio disc	Audio disc (excluding CD-Audio): use for 'Yellow book' (CD-Rom-style) discs, including for example mp3 CDs, and use coding in <ProductFormDetail> to specify the format of the data on the disc	0	37
AF	Audio tape	Audio tape (analogue open reel tape)	0	
AG	MiniDisc	Sony MiniDisc format	2	
AH	CD-Extra	Audio compact disc with part CD-ROM content, also termed CD-Plus or Enhanced-CD: use for 'Blue book' and 'Yellow/Red book' two-session discs	2	
AI	DVD Audio		2	
AJ	Downloadable audio file	Digital audio recording downloadable to the purchaser's own device(s)	2	39
AK	Pre-recorded digital audio player	For example, Playaway audiobook and player: use coding in <ProductFormDetail> to specify the recording format, if required	11	
AL	Pre-recorded SD card	For example, Audiofy audiobook chip	7	
AM	LP	Vinyl disc (analogue).	38	
AN	Downloadable and online audio file	Digital audio recording available both by download to the purchaser's own device(s) and by online (eg streamed) access	39	
AO	Online audio file	Digital audio recording available online (eg streamed), not downloadable to the purchaser's own device(s)	39	
AZ	Other audio format	Other audio format not specified by AB to AM	0	
BA	Book	Book – detail unspecified	0	
BB	Hardback	Hardback or cased book	0	
BC	Paperback / softback	Paperback or other softback book	0	
BD	Loose-leaf	Loose-leaf book	0	
BE	Spiral bound	Spiral, comb or coil bound book	0	
BF	Pamphlet	Pamphlet, stapled; use for German 'geheftet'. Includes low-extent wire-stitched books bound without a distinct spine (eg many comic books)	0	29
BG	Leather / fine binding	Use <ProductFormDetail> to provide additional description	0	
BH	Board book	Child's book with all pages printed on board	0	
BI	Rag book	Child's book with all pages printed on textile	0	
BJ	Bath book	Child's book printed on waterproof material	0	
BK	Novelty book	A book whose novelty consists wholly or partly in a format which cannot be described by any other available code – a 'conventional' format code is always to be preferred; one or more Product Form Detail codes, eg from the B2nn group, should be used whenever possible to provide additional description	2	
BL	Slide bound	Slide bound book	2	
BM	Big book	Extra-large format for teaching etc; this format and terminology may be specifically UK; required as a top-level differentiator	2	
BN	Part-work (fascículo)	A part-work issued with its own ISBN and intended to be collected and bound into a complete book	6	
BO	Fold-out book or chart	Concertina-folded booklet or chart, designed to fold to pocket or regular page size, and usually bound within distinct board or card covers: use for German 'Leporello'	8	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
BP	Foam book	A children's book whose cover and pages are made of foam	10	
BZ	Other book format	Other book format or binding not specified by BB to BP	0	
CA	Sheet map	Sheet map – detail unspecified	0	
CB	Sheet map, folded		0	
CC	Sheet map, flat		0	
CD	Sheet map, rolled	See <ProductPackaging> and Codelist 80 for 'rolled in tube'	0	
CE	Globe	Globe or planisphere	0	
CZ	Other cartographic	Other cartographic format not specified by CB to CE	0	
DA	Digital (on physical carrier)	Digital content delivered on a physical carrier (detail unspecified)	0	
DB	CD-ROM		0	
DC	CD-I	CD interactive: use for 'Green book' discs	0	
DE	Game cartridge		0	
DF	Diskette	AKA 'floppy disc'	0	
DI	DVD-ROM		2	
DJ	Secure Digital (SD) Memory Card		6	
DK	Compact Flash Memory Card		6	
DL	Memory Stick Memory Card		6	
DM	USB Flash Drive		6	
DN	Double-sided CD/DVD	Double-sided disc, one side Audio CD/CD-ROM, other side DVD	7	
DZ	Other digital carrier	Other carrier of digital content not specified by DB to DN	0	
EA	Digital (delivered electronically)	Digital content delivered electronically (delivery method unspecified)	9	
EB	Digital download and online	Digital content available both by download and by online access	9	
EC	Digital online	Digital content accessed online only	9	
ED	Digital download	Digital content delivered by download only	9	
FA	Film or transparency	Film or transparency – detail unspecified	0	
FC	Slides	Photographic transparencies mounted for projection	0	
FD	OHP transparencies	Transparencies for overhead projector	0	
FE	Filmstrip	Photographic transparencies, unmounted but cut into short multi-frame strips	2	
FF	Film	Continuous movie film as opposed to filmstrip	2	
FZ	Other film or transparency format	Other film or transparency format not specified by FB to FF	0	
LA	Digital product license	Digital product license (delivery method not encoded)	10	
LB	Digital product license key	Digital product license delivered through the retail supply chain as a physical 'key', typically a card or booklet containing a code enabling the purchaser to download the associated product	10	
LC	Digital product license code	Digital product license delivered by email or other electronic distribution, typically providing a code enabling the purchaser to activate, upgrade or extend the license supplied with the associated product	10	
MA	Microform	Microform – detail unspecified	0	
MB	Microfiche		0	
MC	Microfilm	Roll microfilm	0	
MZ	Other microform	Other microform not specified by MB or MC	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
PA	Miscellaneous print	Miscellaneous printed material – detail unspecified	0	
PB	Address book	May use <ProductFormDetail> codes P201 to P204 to specify binding	0	
PC	Calendar		0	
PD	Cards	Cards, flash cards (eg for teaching reading)	0	
PE	Copymasters	Copymasters, photocopiable sheets	0	
PF	Diary	May use <ProductFormDetail> codes P201 to P204 to specify binding	0	
PG	Frieze	Narrow strip-shaped printed sheet used mostly for education or children's products (eg depicting alphabet, number line, procession of illustrated characters etc). Usually intended for horizontal display	0	14
PH	Kit	Parts for post-purchase assembly	0	14
PI	Sheet music		0	
PJ	Postcard book or pack		0	
PK	Poster	Poster for retail sale – see also XF	0	
PL	Record book	Record book (eg 'birthday book', 'baby book'): binding unspecified; may use <ProductFormDetail> codes P201 to P204 to specify binding	0	
PM	Wallet or folder	Wallet or folder (containing loose sheets etc): it is preferable to code the contents and treat 'wallet' as packaging in <ProductPackaging> with Codelist 80, but if this is not possible the product as a whole may be coded as a 'wallet'	0	
PN	Pictures or photographs		0	
PO	Wallchart		0	
PP	Stickers		2	
PQ	Plate (lámina)	A book-sized (as opposed to poster-sized) sheet, usually in color or high quality print	6	
PR	Notebook / blank book	A book with all pages blank for the buyer's own use; may use <ProductFormDetail> codes P201 to P204 to specify binding	8	
PS	Organizer	May use <ProductFormDetail> codes P201 to P204 to specify binding	8	
PT	Bookmark		8	
PU	Leaflet	Folded but unbound	42	
PZ	Other printed item	Other printed item not specified by PB to PQ	0	
SA	Multiple-component retail product	Presentation unspecified: format of product components must be given in <ProductPart>	9	41
SB	Multiple-component retail product, boxed	Format of product components must be given in <ProductPart>	9	41
SC	Multiple-component retail product, slip-cased	Format of product components must be given in <ProductPart>	9	41
SD	Multiple-component retail product, shrink-wrapped	Format of product components must be given in <ProductPart>. Use code XL for a shrink-wrapped pack for trade supply, where the retail items it contains are intended for sale individually	9	41
SE	Multiple-component retail product, loose	Format of product components must be given in <ProductPart>	9	41
SF	Multiple-component retail product, part(s) enclosed	Multiple component product where subsidiary product part(s) is/are supplied as enclosures to the primary part, eg a book with a CD packaged in a sleeve glued within the back cover. Format of product components must be given in <ProductPart>	9	41
VA	Video	Video – detail unspecified	0	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
VF	Videodisc	eg Laserdisc	0	
VI	DVD video	DVD video: specify TV standard in <ProductFormDetail>	2	
VJ	VHS video	VHS videotape: specify TV standard in <ProductFormDetail>	2	
VK	Betamax video	Betamax videotape: specify TV standard in <ProductFormDetail>	2	
VL	VCD	VideoCD	5	
VM	SVCD	Super VideoCD	5	
VN	HD DVD	High definition DVD disc, Toshiba HD DVD format	7	
VO	Blu-ray	High definition DVD disc, Sony Blu-ray format	7	
VP	UMD Video	Sony Universal Media disc	7	
VQ	CBHD	China Blue High-Definition, derivative of HD-DVD	23	
VZ	Other video format	Other video format not specified by VB to VQ	0	
XA	Trade-only material	Trade-only material (unspecified)	0	
XB	Dumpbin – empty		0	
XC	Dumpbin – filled	Dumpbin with contents. ISBN (where applicable) and format of contained items must be given in <ProductPart>	0	11
XD	Counterpack – empty		0	
XE	Counterpack – filled	Counterpack with contents. ISBN (where applicable) and format of contained items must be given in <ProductPart>	0	11
XF	Poster, promotional	Promotional poster for display, not for sale – see also PK	0	
XG	Shelf strip		0	
XH	Window piece	Promotional piece for shop window display	0	
XI	Streamer		0	
XJ	Spinner		0	
XK	Large book display	Large scale facsimile of book for promotional display	0	
XL	Shrink-wrapped pack	A quantity pack with its own product code, usually for trade supply only: the retail items it contains are intended for sale individually. ISBN (where applicable) and format of contained items must be given in <ProductPart>. For products or product bundles supplied individually shrink-wrapped for retail sale, use code SD	0	11
XM	Boxed pack	A quantity pack with its own product code, usually for trade supply only: the retail items it contains are intended for sale individually. ISBN (where applicable) and format of contained items must be given in <ProductPart>. For products or product bundles boxed individually for retail sale, use code SB	27	
XZ	Other point of sale	Other point of sale material not specified by XB to XL	0	
ZA	General merchandise	General merchandise – unspecified	0	
ZB	Doll		0	
ZC	Soft toy	Soft or plush toy	0	
ZD	Toy		0	
ZE	Game	Board game, or other game (except computer game: see DE and other D* codes)	0	
ZF	T-shirt		0	
ZG	E-book reader	Dedicated e-book reading device, typically with mono screen	21	
ZH	Tablet computer	General purpose tablet computer, typically with color screen	21	
ZI	Audiobook player	Dedicated audiobook player device, typically including book-related features like bookmarking	25	
ZJ	Jigsaw		25	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
ZK	Mug	For example, branded, promotional or tie-in drinking mug, cup etc	34	
ZL	Tote bag	For example, branded, promotional or tie-in bag	34	
ZM	Tableware	For example, branded, promotional or tie-in plates, bowls etc (note for mugs and cups, use code ZK)	38	
ZN	Umbrella	For example, branded, promotional or tie-in umbrella	38	
ZY	Other apparel	Other apparel items not specified by ZB to ZJ, including branded, promotional or tie-in scarves, caps, aprons etc	25	
ZZ	Other merchandise	Other merchandise not specified by ZB to ZY	0	
List 151	**Contributor place relator**		**9**	
01	Born in		9	
02	Died in		9	
03	Formerly resided in		9	
04	Currently resides in		9	
05	Educated in		9	
06	Worked in		9	
07	Flourished in	('Floruit')	9	
08	Citizen of	Or nationality. For use with country codes only	20	
09	Registered in	The place of legal registration of an organisation	46	
10	Operating from	The place an organisation or part of an organisation is based or operates from	46	
List 152	**Illustrated / not illustrated**		**9**	
01	No	Not illustrated	9	
02	Yes	Illustrated	9	
List 153	**Text type**		**10**	
01	Sender-defined text	To be used only in circumstances where the parties to an exchange have agreed to include text which (a) is not for general distribution, and (b) cannot be coded elsewhere. If more than one type of text is sent, it must be identified by tagging within the text itself	10	
02	Short description/annotation	Limited to a maximum of 350 characters	10	
03	Description	Length unrestricted	10	
04	Table of contents	Used for a table of contents sent as a single text field, which may or may not carry structure expressed using XHTML	10	
05	Flap / cover copy	Primary descriptive blurb taken from the back cover and/or flaps. See also code 27	10	43
06	Review quote	A quote taken from a review of the product or of the work in question where there is no need to take account of different editions	10	
07	Review quote: previous edition	A quote taken from a review of a previous edition of the work	10	
08	Review quote: previous work	A quote taken from a review of a previous work by the same author(s) or in the same series	10	
09	Endorsement	A quote usually provided by a celebrity or another author to promote a new book, not from a review	10	
10	Promotional headline	A promotional phrase which is intended to headline a description of the product	10	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
11	Feature	Text describing a feature of a product to which the publisher wishes to draw attention for promotional purposes. Each separate feature should be described by a separate repeat, so that formatting can be applied at the discretion of the receiver of the ONIX record, or multiple features can be described using appropriate XHTML markup	10	22
12	Biographical note	A note referring to all contributors to a product – NOT linked to a single contributor	10	
13	Publisher's notice	A statement included by a publisher in fulfillment of contractual obligations, such as a disclaimer, sponsor statement, or legal notice of any sort. Note that the inclusion of such a notice cannot and does not imply that a user of the ONIX record is obliged to reproduce it	10	
14	Excerpt	A short excerpt from the main text of the work	10	
15	Index	Used for an index sent as a single text field, which may be structured using XHTML	17	
16	Short description/annotation for collection	(of which the product is a part.) Limited to a maximum of 350 characters	17	
17	Description for collection	(of which the product is a part.) Length unrestricted	17	
18	New feature	As code 11 but used for a new feature of this edition or version	22	
19	Version history		22	
20	Open access statement	Short summary statement of open access status and any related conditions (eg 'Open access – no commercial use'), primarily for marketing purposes. Should always be accompanied by a link to the complete license (see <EpubLicense> or code 99 in List 158)	22	
21	Digital exclusivity statement	Short summary statement that the product is available only in digital formats (eg 'Digital exclusive'). If a non-digital version is planned, <ContentDate> should be used to specify the date when exclusivity will end (use content date role code 15). If a non-digital version is available, the statement should not be included	28	
22	Official recommendation	For example a recommendation or approval provided by a ministry of education or other official body. Use <Text> to provide details and ideally use <TextSourceCorporate> to name the approver	29	
23	JBPA description	Short description in format specified by Japanese Book Publishers Association	32	
24	schema.org snippet	JSON-LD snippet suitable for use within an HTML <script type="application/ld+json"> tag, containing structured metadata suitable for use with schema.org	36	
25	Errata		39	
26	Introduction	Introduction, preface or the text of other preliminary material, sent as a single text field, which may be structured using XHTML	40	
27	Secondary flap / cover copy	Secondary descriptive blurb taken from the back cover and/or flaps, used only when there are two separate texts and the primary text is included using code 05	43	
28	Full cast and credit list	For use with dramatized audiobooks, filmed entertainment etc, for a cast list sent as a single text field, which may or may not carry structure expressed using XHTML	43	
29	Bibliography	Complete list of books by the author(s), supplied as a single text field, which may be structured using (X)HTML	44	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
30	Abstract	Formal summary of content (normally used with academic and scholarly content only)	46	
List 154	**Content audience**		**10**	
00	Unrestricted	Any audience	10	
01	Restricted	Distribution by agreement between the parties to the ONIX exchange (this value is provided to cover applications where ONIX content includes material which is not for general distribution)	10	
02	Booktrade	Distributors, bookstores, publisher's own staff etc	10	
03	End-customers		10	
04	Librarians		10	
05	Teachers		10	
06	Students		10	
07	Press	Press or other media	10	
08	Shopping comparison service	Where a specially formatted description is required for this audience	10	
09	Search engine index	Text not intended for display, but may be used (in addition to any less restricted text) for indexing and search	32	
List 155	**Content date role**		**10**	
01	Publication date	Nominal date of publication (of the content item or supporting resource)	10	
04	Broadcast date	Date when a TV or radio program was / will be broadcast	10	
14	From date	Date from which a content item or supporting resource may be referenced or used. The content is embargoed until this date	10	
15	Until date	Date until which a content item or supporting resource may be referenced or used	10	
17	Last updated	Date when a resource was last changed or updated	10	
24	From… until date	Combines From date and Until date to define a period (both dates are inclusive). Use with for example dateformat 06	16	
27	Available from	Date from which a supporting resource is available for download. Note that this date also implies that it can be immediately displayed to the intended audience, unless a From date (code 14) is also supplied and is later than the Available from date	20	
28	Available until	Date until which a supporting resource is available for download. Note that this date does not imply it must be removed from display to the intended audience on this date – for this, use Until date (code 15)	20	
31	Associated start date	Start date referenced by the supporting resource, for example, the 'earliest exam date' for an official recommendation	38	
32	Associated end date	End date referenced by the supporting resource, for example, the 'latest exam date' for an official recommendation	38	
List 156	**Cited content type**		**10**	
01	Review	The full text of a review in a third-party publication in any medium	10	
02	Bestseller list		10	
03	Media mention	Other than a review	10	
04	'One locality, one book' program	(North America) Inclusion in a program such as 'Chicago Reads', 'Seattle Reads'	10	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
05	Curated list	For example a 'best books of the year' or '25 books you should have read' list, without regard to their bestseller status	37	
List 157	**Content source type**		**10**	
01	Printed media		10	
02	Website		10	
03	Radio		10	
04	TV		10	
List 158	**Resource content type**		**10**	
01	Front cover	2D	10	
02	Back cover	2D	10	
03	Cover / pack	Not limited to front or back, including 3D perspective	10	
04	Contributor picture	Photograph or portrait of contributor(s)	10	
05	Series image / artwork		10	
06	Series logo		10	
07	Product image / artwork		10	
08	Product logo		10	
09	Publisher logo		10	
10	Imprint logo		10	
11	Contributor interview		10	12
12	Contributor presentation	Contributor presentation and/or commentary	10	12
13	Contributor reading		10	12
14	Contributor event schedule	Link to a schedule in iCalendar format	10	12
15	Sample content	For example: a short excerpt, sample text or a complete sample chapter, page images, screenshots etc	10	
16	Widget	A 'look inside' feature presented as a small embeddable application	10	
17	Review	Review text held in a separate downloadable file, not in the ONIX record. Equivalent of code 06 in List 153. Use the <TextContent> composite for review quotes carried in the ONIX record. Use the <CitedContent> composite for a third-party review which is referenced from the ONIX record. Use <SupportingResource> for review text offered as a separate file resource for reproduction as part of promotional material for the product	10	11
18	Other commentary / discussion		10	
19	Reading group guide		10	
20	Teacher's guide	Incuding associated teacher / instructor resources	10	
21	Feature article	Feature article provided by publisher	10	
22	Character 'interview'	Fictional character 'interview'	10	
23	Wallpaper / screensaver		10	
24	Press release		10	
25	Table of contents	A table of contents held in a separate downloadable file, not in the ONIX record. Equivalent of code 04 in List 153. Use the <TextContent> composite for a table of contents carried in the ONIX record. Use <Supporting Resource> for text offered as a separate file resource	11	
26	Trailer	A promotional video (or audio), similar to a movie trailer (sometimes referred to as a 'book trailer')	11	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
27	Cover thumbnail	Intended ONLY for transitional use, where ONIX 2.1 records referencing existing thumbnail assets of unknown pixel size are being re-expressed in ONIX 3.0. Use code 01 for all new cover assets, and where the pixel size of older assets is known	14	
28	Full content	The full content of the product (or the product itself), supplied for example to support full-text search or indexing	17	
29	Full cover	Includes cover, back cover, spine and – where appropriate – any flaps	17	
30	Master brand logo		20	
31	Description	Descriptive text in a separate downloadable file, not in the ONIX record. Equivalent of code 03 in List 153. Use the <TextContent> composite for descriptions carried in the ONIX record. Use <Supporting Resource> for text offered as a separate file resource for reproduction as part of promotional material for the product	27	
32	Index	Index text held in a separate downloadable file, not in the ONIX record. Equivalent of code 15 in List 153. Use the <TextContent> composite for index text carried in the ONIX record. Use <Supporting Resource> for an index offered as a separate file resource	27	
33	Student's guide	Including associated student / learner resources	30	
34	Publisher's catalogue	For example a PDF or other digital representation of a publisher's 'new titles' or range catalogue	31	
35	Online advertisement panel	For example a banner ad for the product. Pixel dimensions should typically be included in <ResourceVersionFeature>	31	
36	Online advertisement page	German 'Búhnenbild'	31	
37	Promotional event material	For example, posters, logos, banners, advertising templates for use in connection with a promotional event	31	
38	Digital review copy	Availability of a digital review or digital proof copy, may be limited to authorised users or account holders	31	
39	Instructional material	For example, video showing how to use the product	32	
40	Errata		39	
41	Introduction	Introduction, preface or other preliminary material in a separate resource file	40	
42	Collection description	Descriptive material in a separate resource file, not in the ONIX record. Equivalent of code 17 in List 153. Use the <TextContent> composite for collection descriptions carried in the ONIX record. Use <Supporting Resource> for material (which need not be solely only) offered as a separate file resource for reproduction as part of promotional material for the product and collection	40	
43	Bibliography	Complete list of books by the author(s), supplied as a separate resource file	44	
44	Abstract	Formal summary of content (normally used with academic and scholarly content only)	46	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
45	Cover holding image	Image that may be used for promotional purposes in place of a front cover, ONLY where the front cover itself cannot be provided or used for any reason. Typically, holding images may comprise logos, artwork or an unfinished front cover image. Senders should ensure removal of the holding image from the record as soon as a cover image is available. Recipients must ensure replacement of the holding image with the cover image when it is supplied	46	
99	License	Link to a license covering permitted usage of the product content. Deprecated in favor of <EpubLicense>. This was a temporary workaround in ONIX 3.0, and use of <EpubLicense> is strongly preferred	22	24
List 159	**Resource mode**		**10**	
01	Application	An executable together with data on which it operates	10	
02	Audio	A sound recording	10	
03	Image	A still image	10	
04	Text	Readable text, with or without associated images etc	10	
05	Video	Moving images, with or without accompanying sound	10	
06	Multi-mode	A website or other supporting resource delivering content in a variety of modes	10	
List 160	**Resource feature type**		**10**	
01	Required credit	Credit that must be displayed when a resource is used (eg 'Photo Jerry Bauer' or '© Magnum Photo'). Credit text should be carried in <FeatureNote>	12	
02	Caption	Explanatory caption that may accompany a resource (eg use to identify an author in a photograph). Caption text should be carried in <FeatureNote>	12	
03	Copyright holder	Copyright holder of resource (indicative only, as the resource can be used without consultation). Copyright text should be carried in <FeatureNote>	12	
04	Length in minutes	Approximate length in minutes of an audio or video resource. <FeatureValue> should contain the length of time as an integer number of minutes	12	
05	ISNI of resource contributor	Use to link resource to a contributor unambiguously, for example with Resource Content types 04, 11–14 from List 158, particularly where the product has more than a single contributor. <FeatureValue> contains the 16-digit ISNI, which must match an ISNI given in an instance of <Contributor>	27	46
06	Proprietary ID of resource contributor	Use to link resource to a contributor unambiguously, for example with Resource Content types 04, 11–14 from List 158, particularly where the product has more than a single contributor. <FeatureValue> contains the proprietary ID, which must match a proprietary ID given in an instance of <Contributor>	32	
List 161	**Resource form**		**10**	
01	Linkable resource	A resource that may be accessed by a hyperlink. The current host (eg the ONIX sender, who may be the publisher) will provide ongoing hosting services for the resource for the active life of the product (or at least until the Until Date specified in <ContentDate>). The ONIX recipient may embed the URL in a consumer facing-website (eg as the src attribute in an <img> link), and need not host an independent copy of the resource	10	12

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
02	Downloadable file	A file that may be downloaded on demand for third-party use. The ONIX sender will host a copy of the resource until the specified Until Date, but only for the ONIX recipient's direct use. The ONIX recipient should download a copy of the resource, and must host an independent copy of the resource if it is used on a consumer-facing website. Special attention should be paid to the 'Last Updated' <ContentDate> to ensure the independent copy of the resource is kept up to date	10	12
03	Embeddable application	An application which is supplied in a form which can be embedded into a third-party webpage. As type 02, except the resource contains active content such as JavaScript, Flash, etc	10	12
List 162	**Resource version feature type**		**10**	
01	File format	Resource Version Feature Value carries a code from List 178	10	11
02	Image height in pixels	Resource Version Feature Value carries an integer	10	11
03	Image width in pixels	Resource Version Feature Value carries an integer	10	11
04	Filename	Resource Version Feature Value carries the filename of the supporting resource, necessary only when it is different from the last part of the path provided in <ResourceLink>	11	44
05	Approximate download file size in megabytes	Resource Version Feature Value carries a decimal number only, suggested no more than 2 significant digits (eg 1.7, not 1.7462)	11	17
06	MD5 hash value	MD5 hash value of the resource file. <ResourceVersionFeatureValue> should contain the 128-bit digest value (as 32 hexadecimal digits). Can be used as a cryptographic check on the integrity of a resource after it has been retrieved	12	
07	Exact download file size in bytes	Resource Version Feature Value carries a integer number only (eg 1831023)	17	
08	SHA-256 hash value	SHA-256 hash value of the resource file. <ResourceVersionFeatureValue> should contain the 256-bit digest value (as 64 hexadecimal digits). Can be used as a cryptographic check on the integrity of a resource after it has been retrieved	28	
List 163	**Publishing date role**		**9**	
01	Publication date	Nominal date of publication. This date is primarily used for planning, promotion and other business process purposes, and is not necessarily the first date for retail sales or fulfillment of pre-orders. In the absence of a sales embargo date, retail sales and pre-order fulfillment may begin as soon as stock is available to the retailer	9	40
02	Sales embargo date	If there is an embargo on retail sales (in the market) before a certain date, the date from which the embargo is lifted and retail sales and fulfillment of pre-orders are permitted. In the absence of an embargo date, retail sales and pre-order fulfillment may begin as soon as stock is available to the retailer	12	40
09	Public announcement date	Date when a new product may be announced to the general public. Prior to the announcement date, the product data is intended for internal use by the recipient and supply chain partners only. After the announcement date, or in the absence of an announcement date, the planned product may be announced to the public as soon as metadata is available	9	46

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
10	Trade announcement date	Date when a new product may be announced to the book trade only. Prior to the announcement date, the product information is intended for internal use by the recipient only. After the announcement date, or in the absence of a trade announcement date, the planned product may be announced to supply chain partners (but not necessarily made public – see the Public announcement date) as soon as metadata is available	9	46
11	Date of first publication	Date when the work incorporated in a product was first published. For works in translation, see also Date of first publication in original language (code 20)	9	40
12	Last reprint date	Date when a product was last reprinted	9	
13	Out-of-print / deletion date	Date when a product was (or will be) declared out-of-print or deleted	9	20
16	Last reissue date	Date when a product was last reissued	9	
19	Publication date of print counterpart	Date of publication of a printed book which is the direct print counterpart to a digital product. The counterpart product may be included in <RelatedProduct> using code 13	11	40
20	Date of first publication in original language	Date when the original language version of work incorporated in a product was first published (note, use only on works in translation – see code 11 for first publication date in the translated language)	13	40
21	Forthcoming reissue date	Date when a product will be reissued	13	
22	Expected availability date after temporary withdrawal	Date when a product that has been temporary withdrawn from sale or recalled for any reason is expected to become available again, eg after correction of quality or technical issues	15	
23	Review embargo date	Date from which reviews of a product may be published eg in newspapers and magazines or online. Provided to the book trade for information only: newspapers and magazines are not expected to be recipients of ONIX metadata	16	
25	Publisher's reservation order deadline	Latest date on which an order may be placed with the publisher for guaranteed delivery prior to the publication date. May or may not be linked to a special reservation or pre-publication price	18	
26	Forthcoming reprint date	Date when a product will be reprinted	18	
27	Preorder embargo date	Earliest date a retail 'preorder' can be placed (in the market), where this is distinct from the public announcement date. In the absence of a preorder embargo, advance orders can be placed as soon as metadata is available to the consumer (this would be the public announcement date, or in the absence of a public announcement date, the earliest date metadata is available to the retailer)	25	
28	Transfer date	Date of acquisition of product by new publisher (use with publishing roles 09 and 13)	28	
29	Date of production	For an audiovisual work (eg on DVD)	30	
30	Streaming embargo date	For digital products that are available to end customers both as a download and streamed, the earliest date the product can be made available on a stream, where the streamed version becomes available later than the download. For the download, see code 02 if it is embargoed or code 01 if there is no embargo	43	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
31	Subscription embargo date	For digital products that are available to end customers both as purchases and as part of a subscription package, the earliest date the product can be made available by subscription, where the product may not be included in a subscription package until shome while after publication. For ordinary sales, see code 02 if there is a sales embargo or code 01 if there is no embargo	43	
List 164	**Work relation**		**9**	
01	Manifestation of	Product X is or includes a manifestation of work Y. (There is a direct parent-child relation between work Y and the product)	9	39
02	Derived from	Product X is or includes a manifestation of a work derived (directly) from related work Y in one or more of the ways specified in ISTC rules. (There is a relationship between a grandparent work Y and a prent work, and between that parent work and the product.) This relation type is intended to enable products with a common 'grandparent' work to be linked without specifying the precise nature of their derivation, and without necessarily assigning an identifier to the product's parent	9	39
03	Related work is derived from this	Product X is a manifestation of a work from which related work Y is (directly) derived in one or more of the ways specified in ISTC rules. (There is a relationship between a parent work and a child work Y, and between the parent work and the product)	13	39
04	Other work in same collection	Product X is a manifestation of a work in the same collection as related work Y	13	
05	Other work by same contributor	Product X is a manifestation of a work by the same contributor(s) as related work Y	13	
List 165	**Supplier own code type**		**9**	
01	Supplier's sales classification	A rating applied by a supplier (typically a wholesaler) to indicate its assessment of the expected or actual sales performance of a product	9	
02	Supplier's bonus eligibility	A supplier's coding of the eligibility of a product for a bonus scheme on overall sales	9	
03	Publisher's sales classification	A rating applied by the publisher to indicate a sales category (eg backlist/frontlist, core stock etc). Use only when the publisher is not the 'supplier'	13	
04	Supplier's pricing restriction classification	A classification applied by a supplier to a product sold on Agency terms, to indicate that retail price restrictions are applicable	15	
05	Supplier's sales expectation	Code is the ISBN of another book that had sales (both in terms of copy numbers and customer profile) comparable to that the distributor or supplier estimates for the product. <SupplierCodeValue> must be an ISBN-13 or GTIN-13	31	
06	Publisher's sales expectation	Code is the ISBN of another book that had sales (both in terms of copy numbers and customer profile) comparable to that the publisher estimates for the product. <SupplierCodeValue> must be an ISBN-13 or GTIN-13	31	
07	Supplier's order routing eligibility	Code indicates whether an order can be placed with the supplier indirectly via an intermediary system. The code name type indicates the specific intermediate order aggregation/routing platform and the code indicates the eligibility	47	
List 166	**Supply date role**		**9**	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
02	Sales embargo date	If there is an embargo on retail sales (of copies from the supplier) before a certain date and this is later than any general or market-wide embargo date, the date from which the embargo is lifted and retail sales and fulfillment of pre-orders are permitted. Use code 02 here ONLY in the exceptional case when the embargo is supplier-specific. More general market-wide or global sales embargos should be specified in <MarketDate> or <PublishingDate> codes. In the absence of any supplier-specific, market-wide or general embargo date, retail sales and pre-order fulfillment may begin as soon as stock is available to the retailer	9	43
08	Expected availability date	The date on which physical stock is expected to be available to be shipped from the supplier to retailers, or a digital product is expected to be released by the publisher or digital asset distributor to retailers or their retail platform providers	9	
18	Last date for returns	Last date when returns will be accepted, generally for a product which is being remaindered or put out of print	11	
25	Reservation order deadline	Latest date on which an order may be placed for guaranteed delivery prior to the publication date. May or may not be linked to a special reservation or pre-publication price	17	
29	Last redownload date	Latest date on which existing owners or licensees may download or re-download a copy of the product. Existing users may continue to use their local copy of the product	38	
30	Last TPM date	Date on which any required technical protection measures (DRM) support will be withdrawn. DRM-protected products may not be usable after this date	38	
34	Expected warehouse date	The date on which physical stock is expected to be delivered to the supplier from the manufacturer or from a primary distributor. For the distributor or wholesaler (the supplier) this is the 'goods in' date, as contrasted with the Expected availability date, code 08, which is the 'goods out' date	41	
50	New supplier start date	First date on which the supplier specified in <NewSupplier> will accept orders. Note the first date would typically be the day after the old supplier end date, but they may overlap if there is an agreement to forward any orders between old and new supplier for fulfillment	34	
51	Supplier end date	Last date on which the supplier specified in <Supplier> will accept orders. New supplier should be specified where available. Note last date would typically be the day before the new supplier start date, but they may overlap if there is an agreement to forward any orders between old and new supplier for fulfillment	34	
List 167	**Price condition type**		**9**	
00	No conditions	Allows positive indication that there are no conditions (the default if <PriceCondition> is omitted)	20	
01	Includes updates	Purchase at this price includes specified updates	9	
02	Must also purchase updates	Purchase at this price requires commitment to purchase specified updates, not included in price	9	
03	Updates available	Updates may be purchased separately, no minimum commitment required	9	
04	Linked subsequent purchase price	Purchase at this price requires commitment to purchase specified other product, not included in price	43	
05	Linked prior purchase price	Purchase at this price requires prior purchase of other product	24	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
06	Linked price	Purchase at this price requires simultaneous purchase of other product	24	
10	Rental duration	The duration of the rental to which the price applies. Deprecated, use <PriceConstraint> instead	20	34
11	Rental to purchase	Purchase at this price requires prior rental of the product. <PriceConditionQuantity> gives minimum prior rental period, and <ProductIdentifier> may be used if rental uses a different product identifier	24	
12	Rental extension	Upgrade to longer rental duration. <PriceConditionQuantity> gives minimum prior rental duration, and <ProductIdentifier> may be used if rental uses a different product identifier. Separate price constraint with time limited licence duration (code 07) specifies the new combined rental duration	26	34
List 168	**Price condition quantity type**		**9**	
01	Time period	The price condition quantity represents a time period	9	
02	Number of updates	The price condition quantity is a number of updates	9	
03	Number of linked products	Use with Price condition type 06 and a Quantity of units. Price is valid when purchased with a specific number of products from a list of product identifiers provided in the associated <ProductIdentifier> composites. Use for example when describing a price for this product which is valid if it is purchased along with any two from a list of other products	38	
List 169	**Quantity unit**		**9**	
00	Units	The quantity refers to a unit implied by the quantity type	9	
07	Days		20	
08	Weeks		9	
09	Months		9	
10	Years		20	
List 170	**Discount type**		**9**	
01	Rising discount	Discount applied to all units in a qualifying order. The default if no <DiscountType> is specified	24	
02	Rising discount (cumulative)	Additional discount may be applied retrospectively, based on number of units ordered over a specific period	24	
03	Progressive discount	Discount applied to marginal units in a qualifying order	24	
04	Progressive discount (cumulative)	Previous orders within a specific time period are counted when calculating a progressive discount	24	
List 171	**Tax type**		**9**	
01	VAT	Value-added tax (TVA, IVA, MwSt etc)	9	
02	GST	General sales tax	9	
03	ECO	'Green' or eco-tax, levied to encourage responsible production or disposal, used only where this is identified separately from value-added or sales taxes	31	35
List 172	**Currency zone**	**Deprecated**	**9**	
EUR	Eurozone	Countries that at the time being have the Euro as their national currency. Deprecated	9	12
List 173	**Price date role**		**9**	
14	From date	Date on which a price becomes effective	9	
15	Until date	Date on which a price ceases to be effective	9	
24	From… until date	Combines From date and Until date to define a period (both dates are inclusive). Use with for example dateformat 06	16	
List 174	**Printed on product**		**9**	
01	No	Price not printed on product	9	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
02	Yes	Price printed on product	9	
List 175	**Product form detail**		**9**	
A101	CD standard audio format	CD 'red book' format	2	
A102	SACD super audio format		2	
A103	MP3 format	MPEG-1/2 Audio Layer III file	2	
A104	WAV format		2	
A105	Real Audio format		2	
A106	WMA	Windows Media Audio format	9	
A107	AAC	Advanced Audio Coding format	9	
A108	Ogg/Vorbis	Vorbis audio format in the Ogg container	9	
A109	Audible	Audio format proprietary to Audible.com	9	
A110	FLAC	Free lossless audio codec	9	
A111	AIFF	Audio Interchangeable File Format	9	
A112	ALAC	Apple Lossless Audio Codec	9	
A201	DAISY 2: full audio with title only (no navigation)	Deprecated, as does not meet DAISY 2 standard. Use conventional audiobook codes instead	8	13
A202	DAISY 2: full audio with navigation (no text)		8	13
A203	DAISY 2: full audio with navigation and partial text		8	
A204	DAISY 2: full audio with navigation and full text		8	13
A205	DAISY 2: full text with navigation and partial audio	Reading systems may provide full audio via text-to-speech	8	13
A206	DAISY 2: full text with navigation and no audio	Reading systems may provide full audio via text-to-speech	8	13
A207	DAISY 3: full audio with title only (no navigation)	Deprecated, as does not meet DAISY 3 standard. Use conventional audiobook codes instead	8	13
A208	DAISY 3: full audio with navigation (no text)		8	13
A209	DAISY 3: full audio with navigation and partial text		8	
A210	DAISY 3: full audio with navigation and full text		8	13
A211	DAISY 3: full text with navigation and partial audio	Reading systems may provide full audio via text-to-speech	8	13
A212	DAISY 3: full text with navigation and no audio	Reading systems may provide full audio via text-to-speech	8	13
A301	Standalone audio		15	
A302	Readalong audio	Audio intended exclusively for use alongside a printed copy of the book. Most often a children's product. Normally contains instructions such as 'turn the page now' and other references to the printed item, and is usually sold packaged together with a printed copy	15	
A303	Playalong audio	Audio intended for musical accompaniment, eg 'Music minus one', etc, often used for music learning. Includes singalong backing audio for musical learning or for Karaoke-style entertainment	15	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
A304	Speakalong audio	Audio intended for language learning, which includes speech plus gaps intended to be filled by the listener	15	
A305	Synchronised audio	Audio synchronised to text within an e-publication, for example an EPUB3 with audio overlay. Synchronisation at least at paragraph level, and covering the full content	26	
A310	Sound effects	Incidental sounds added to the audiobook narration (eg background environmental sounds)	47	
A311	Background music	Incidental music added to the audiobook narration (eg to heighten atmosphere). Do not use where the music is a primary part of the audio	47	
A410	Mono	Includes 'stereo' where channels are identical	29	
A420	Stereo		29	
A421	Stereo 2.1	Stereo plus low-frequency channel	29	
A441	Surround 4.1	Five-channel audio (including low-frequency channel)	29	
A451	Surround 5.1	Six-channel audio (including low-frequency channel)	29	
B101	Mass market (rack) paperback	In North America, a category of paperback characterized partly by page size (typically from 6¾ up to 7⅛ x 4¼ inches) and partly by target market and terms of trade. Use with Product Form code BC	2	
B102	Trade paperback (US)	In North America, a category of paperback characterized partly by page size (larger than rack-sized) and partly by target market and terms of trade. AKA 'quality paperback', and including textbooks. Most paperback books sold in North America except 'mass-market' (B101) and 'tall rack' (B107) are correctly described with this code. Use with Product Form code BC	2	
B103	Digest format paperback	In North America, a category of paperback characterized by page size (typically 7 x 5 inches) and generally used for children's books; use with Product Form code BC. Note: was wrongly shown as B102 (duplicate entry) in Issue 3	4	
B104	A-format paperback	In UK, a category of paperback characterized by page size (normally 178 x 111 mm approx); use with Product Form code BC	2	
B105	B-format paperback	In UK, a category of paperback characterized by page size (normally 198 x 129 mm approx); use with Product Form code BC	2	
B106	Trade paperback (UK)	In UK, a category of paperback characterized largely by size (usually in traditional hardback dimensions), and often used for paperback originals or retailer/travel/export-exclusives; use with Product Form code BC	2	
B107	Tall rack paperback (US)	In North America, a category of paperback characterised partly by page size (typically 7½ x 4¼ inches) and partly by target market and terms of trade; use with Product Form code BC	4	
B108	A5 size Tankobon	Japanese A-series size, 210 x 148mm. A tankobon is a complete collected story originally published in serialised form (eg in a magazine)	5	17
B109	JIS B5 size Tankobon	Japanese B-series size, 257 x 182mm	5	17
B110	JIS B6 size Tankobon	Japanese B-series size, 182 x 128mm	5	17
B111	A6 size Bunko	Japanese A-series size, 148 x 105mm	5	17
B112	B40-dori Shinsho	Japanese format, 182x103mm or 173x105mm	5	17
B113	Pocket (Sweden, Norway, France)	A Swedish, Norwegian, French paperback format, of no particular fixed size. Use with Product Form Code BC	7	28

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
B114	Storpocket (Sweden)	A Swedish paperback format, use with Product Form Code BC. In Finnish, Jättipokkari	7	
B115	Kartonnage (Sweden)	A Swedish hardback format, use with Product Form Code BB	7	
B116	Flexband (Sweden)	A Swedish softback format, use with Product Form Code BC	7	
B117	Mook / Bookazine	A softback book in the format of a magazine, usually sold like a book. Use with Product Form code BC	11	30
B118	Dwarsligger	Also called 'Flipback'. A softback book in a specially compact proprietary format with pages printed in landscape on very thin paper and bound along the long (top) edge (ie parallel with the lines of text). Use with Product Form code BC – see www.dwarsligger.com	11	14
B119	46 size	Japanese format, 188 x 127mm	12	
B120	46-Henkei size	Japanese format, 188 x 127mm	12	
B121	A4	297 x 210mm	12	
B122	A4-Henkei size	Japanese format, 297 x 210mm	12	
B123	A5-Henkei size	Japanese format, 210 x 146mm	12	
B124	B5-Henkei size	Japanese format, 257 x 182mm	12	
B125	B6-Henkei size	Japanese format, 182 x 128mm	12	
B126	AB size	257 x 210mm	12	
B127	JIS B7 size	Japanese B-series size, 128 x 91mm	12	17
B128	Kiku size	Japanese format, 218 x 152mm or 227 x 152mm	12	17
B129	Kiku-Henkei size	Japanese format	12	
B130	JIS B4 size	Japanese B-series size, 364 x 257 mm	17	
B131	Paperback (DE)	German large paperback format, greater than about 205mm high, with flaps. Use with Product form code BC	24	
B132	Libro de bolsillo	Spanish pocket paperback. Use with Product form code BC	36	
B133	Pocket-sized	German ‚Taschenbuch', Italian «Tascabile / Supertascabile» pocket-sized format, usually less than about 205mm high. Use with Product form code BB or BC	38	39
B134	A5	210 x 148mm	39	
B201	Coloring / join-the-dot book		2	
B202	Lift-the-flap book		2	
B204	Miniature book	Note: was wrongly shown as B203 (duplicate entry) in Issue 3	4	
B205	Moving picture / flicker book		2	
B206	Pop-up book		2	
B207	Scented / 'smelly' book		2	
B208	Sound story / 'noisy' book		2	
B209	Sticker book		2	
B210	Touch-and-feel book	A book whose pages have a variety of textured inserts designed to stimulate tactile exploration: see also B214 and B215	10	
B212	Die-cut book	A book which is cut into a distinctive non-rectilinear shape and/or in which holes or shapes have been cut internally. ('Die-cut' is used here as a convenient shorthand, and does not imply strict limitation to a particular production process)	10	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
B213	Book-as-toy	A book which is also a toy, or which incorporates a toy as an integral part. (Do not, however, use B213 for a multiple-item product which includes a book and a toy as separate items)	10	
B214	Soft-to-touch book	A book whose cover has a soft textured finish, typically over board	10	
B215	Fuzzy-felt book	A book with detachable felt pieces and textured pages on which they can be arranged	10	
B216	Press-out puzzle pieces	A book containing pages with die-cut or press-out pieces that can be used as a jigsaw, puzzle pieces, etc	38	
B221	Picture book	Children's picture book: use with applicable Product Form code	2	
B222	'Carousel' book	(aka 'Star' book). Tax treatment of products may differ from that of products with similar codes such as Book as toy or Pop-up book)	12	
B223	Pull-the-tab book	A book with movable card 'tabs' within the pages. Pull a tab to reveal or animate part of a picture (distinct from a 'lift-the-flap' book, where flaps simply reveal hidden pictures, and not a 'pop-up' book with 3D paper engineering)	35	
B301	Loose leaf – sheets and binder	Use with Product Form code BD	2	
B302	Loose leaf – binder only	Use with Product Form code BD	2	
B303	Loose leaf – sheets only	Use with Product Form code BD	2	
B304	Sewn	AKA stitched; for 'saddle-sewn', see code B310	2	
B305	Unsewn / adhesive bound	Including 'perfect bound', 'glued'	3	
B306	Library binding	Strengthened cloth-over-boards binding intended for libraries: use with Product form code BB	2	
B307	Reinforced binding	Strengthened binding, not specifically intended for libraries: use with Product form code BB or BC	2	
B308	Half bound	Highest qualiy material used on spine and corners only. Must be accompanied by a code specifiying a material, eg 'half-bound real leather'	2	
B309	Quarter bound	Highest qualiy material used on spine only. Must be accompanied by a code specifiying a material, eg 'quarter bound real leather'	2	
B310	Saddle-sewn	AKA 'saddle-stitched' or 'wire-stitched'	3	
B311	Comb bound	Round or oval plastic forms in a clamp-like configuration: use with Product Form code BE	6	
B312	Wire-O	Twin loop metal wire spine: use with Product Form code BE	6	
B313	Concealed wire	Cased over Coiled or Wire-O binding: use with Product Form code BE and Product Form Detail code B312 or B314	6	28
B314	Coiled wire bound	Spiral wire bound. Use with product form code BE. The default if a spiral binding type is not stated. Cf. Comb and Wire-O binding	28	
B315	Trade binding	Hardcover binding intended for general consumers rather than libraries, use with Product form code BB. The default if a hardcover binding detail is not stated. cf. Library binding	28	
B316	Swiss binding	Cover is attached to the book block along only one edge of the spine, allowing the cover to lay flat	34	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
B317	Notched binding	Refinement of perfect binding, with notches cut in the spine of the book block prior to glueing, to improve adhesion and durability	34	
B400	Self-covered	Covers do not use a distinctive stock, but are the same as the body pages	29	
B401	Cloth over boards	Cotton, linen or other woven fabric over boards. Use with <ProductForm> BB	2	39
B402	Paper over boards	Cellulose-based or similar non-woven material, which may be printed and may be embossed with an artificial cloth or leather-like texture, over boards. Use with <ProductForm> BB	2	39
B403	Leather, real	Covered with leather created by tanning animal hide. May be 'full-grain' using the entire thickness of the hide, 'top grain' using the outer layer of the hide, or 'split' using the inner layers of the hide. Split leather may be embossed with an artificial grain or texture. Use with <ProductForm> BG, and if appropriate with codes B308 or B309 (otherwise 'full-bound' is implied)	2	39
B404	Leather, imitation	Covered with synthetic leather-like material – polymer or non-animal fibre over a textile backing, usually coated and embossed with an artificial grain or texture. Leatherette, pleather etc. Use with <ProductForm> BB (or BG if particularly high-quality), and if appropriate with codes B308 or B309 (otherwise 'full-bound' is implied)	2	39
B405	Leather, bonded	Covered with leather reconstituted from a pulp made from shredded animal hide, layered on a fibre or textile backing, coated and usually embossed with an artificial grain or texture. Use with <ProductForm> BG, and if appropriate with codes B308 or B309 (otherwise 'full-bound' is implied)	2	39
B406	Vellum	Pages made with prepared but untanned animal skin (usually calf, occasionally goat or sheep). Includes parchment, a thicker and less refined form of animal skin, but not 'paper vellum' or vegetable parchment made from synthetic or plant fibres	2	39
B409	Cloth	Cloth, not necessarily over boards – cf B401	6	
B410	Imitation cloth	Spanish 'simil-tela'	6	
B411	Velvet		8	
B412	Flexible plastic/vinyl cover	AKA 'flexibound': use with Product Form code BC	8	
B413	Plastic-covered		8	
B414	Vinyl-covered		8	
B415	Laminated cover	Book, laminating material unspecified: use L101 for 'whole product laminated', eg a laminated sheet map or wallchart	8	
B416	Card cover	With card cover (like a typical paperback). As distinct from a self-cover or more elaborate binding	29	
B417	Duplex-printed cover	Printed both inside and outside the front and/or back cover	39	
B501	With dust jacket	Type unspecified	2	
B502	With printed dust jacket	Used to distinguish from B503	2	
B503	With translucent dust cover	With translucent paper or plastic protective cover	2	
B504	With flaps	For paperback with flaps	2	
B505	With thumb index		2	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
B506	With ribbon marker(s)	If the number of markers is significant, it can be stated as free text in <ProductFormDescription>	2	
B507	With zip fastener		2	
B508	With button snap fastener		2	
B509	With leather edge lining	AKA yapp edge?	2	
B510	Rough front	With edge trimming such that the front edge is ragged, not neatly and squarely trimmed: AKA deckle edge, feather edge, uncut edge, rough cut	11	
B511	Foldout	With one or more gatefold or foldout sections bound in	24	
B512	Wide margin	Pages include extra-wide margin specifically intended for hand-written annotations	27	
B513	With fastening strap	Book with attached loop for fixing to baby stroller, cot, chair etc	28	
B514	With perforated pages	With one or more pages perforated and intended to be torn out for use	29	
B515	Acid-free paper	Printed on acid-free or alkaline buffered paper conforming with ISO 9706	35	
B516	Archival paper	Printed on acid-free or alkaline buffered paper with a high cotton content, conforming with ISO 11108	35	
B517	With elasticated strap	Strap acts as closure or as page marker	38	
B518	With serialized authenticity token	For example, holographic sticker such as the banderol used in the Turkish book trade	43	
B519	With dust jacket poster	Jacket in the form of a pamphlet or poster, specifically intended to be removed and read or used separately from the book	45	
B601	Turn-around book	A book in which half the content is printed upside-down, to be read the other way round. Also known as a 'flip-book' or 'tête-bêche' (Fr) binding, it has two front covers and a single spine. Usually an omnibus of two works	7	42
B602	Unflipped manga format	Manga with pages and panels in the sequence of the original Japanese, but with Western text	8	
B603	Back-to-back book	A book in which half the content is printed so as to be read from the other cover. All content is printed the same way up. Also known as 'dos-à-dos' (Fr) binding, it has two front covers and two spines. Usually an omnibus of two works	42	
B610	Syllabification	Text shows syllable breaks	25	
B701	UK Uncontracted Braille	Single letters only. Was formerly identified as UK Braille Grade 1	8	12
B702	UK Contracted Braille	With some letter combinations. Was formerly identified as UK Braille Grade 2	8	12
B703	US Braille	For US Braille, prefer codes B704 and B705 as appropriate	8	12
B704	US Uncontracted Braille		12	
B705	US Contracted Braille		12	
B706	Unified English Braille	For UEB, prefer codes B708 and B709 as appropriate	12	36
B707	Moon	Moon embossed alphabet, used by some print-impaired readers who have difficulties with Braille	13	
B708	Unified English Uncontracted Braille		36	
B709	Unified English Contracted Braille		36	
D101	Real Video format	Proprietary RealNetworks format. Includes Real Video packaged within a .rm RealMedia container	2	18

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
D102	Quicktime format		2	
D103	AVI format		2	
D104	Windows Media Video format		2	
D105	MPEG-4		5	
D201	MS-DOS	Use with an applicable Product Form code D*; note that more detail of operating system requirements can be given in a Product Form Feature composite	2	
D202	Windows	Use with an applicable Product Form code D*; see note on D201	2	
D203	Macintosh	Use with an applicable Product Form code D*; see note on D201	2	
D204	UNIX / LINUX	Use with an applicable Product Form code D*; see note on D201	2	
D205	Other operating system(s)	Use with an applicable Product Form code D*; see note on D201	2	
D206	Palm OS	Use with an applicable Product Form code D*; see note on D201	6	
D207	Windows Mobile	Use with an applicable Product Form code D*; see note on D201	6	
D301	Microsoft XBox	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D302	Nintendo Gameboy Color	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D303	Nintendo Gameboy Advanced	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D304	Nintendo Gameboy	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D305	Nintendo Gamecube	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D306	Nintendo 64	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D307	Sega Dreamcast	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D308	Sega Genesis/Megadrive	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D309	Sega Saturn	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D310	Sony PlayStation 1	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D311	Sony PlayStation 2	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	2	
D312	Nintendo Dual Screen	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	6	
D313	Sony PlayStation 3	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	7	
D314	Xbox 360	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	7	
D315	Nintendo Wii	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	7	
D316	Sony PlayStation Portable (PSP)	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	7	
D317	Sony PlayStation 3	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	47	
D318	Sony PlayStation 4	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	47	
D319	Sony PlayStation Vita	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	47	
D320	Microsoft Xbox One	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	47	
D321	Nintendo Switch	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	47	
D322	Ninetndo Wii U	Use with Product Form code DE or DB as applicable	47	
E100	Other	No code allocated for this e-publication format yet	13	
E101	EPUB	The Open Publication Structure / OPS Container Format standard of the International Digital Publishing Forum (IDPF) [File extension .epub]	10	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
E102	OEB	The Open EBook format of the IDPF, a predecessor of the full EPUB format, still (2008) supported as part of the latter [File extension .opf]. Includes EPUB format up to and including version 2 – but prefer code E101 for EPUB 2, and always use code E101 for EPUB 3	10	17
E103	DOC	Microsoft Word binary document format [File extension .doc]	10	
E104	DOCX	Office Open XML / Microsoft Word XML document format (ISO/IEC 29500:2008) [File extension .docx]	10	
E105	HTML	HyperText Mark-up Language [File extension .html, .htm]	10	
E106	ODF	Open Document Format [File extension .odt]	10	
E107	PDF	Portable Document Format (ISO 32000-1:2008) [File extension .pdf]	10	
E108	PDF/A	PDF archiving format defined by ISO 19005-1:2005 [File extension .pdf]	10	
E109	RTF	Rich Text Format [File extension .rtf]	10	
E110	SGML	Standard Generalized Mark-up Language	10	
E111	TCR	A compressed text format mainly used on Psion handheld devices [File extension .tcr]	10	
E112	TXT	Text file format [File extension .txt]. Typically ASCII or Unicode UTF-8/16	10	
E113	XHTML	Extensible Hypertext Markup Language [File extension .xhtml, .xht, .xml, .html, .htm]	10	
E114	zTXT	A compressed text format mainly used on Palm handheld devices [File extension .pdb – see also E121, E125, E130]	10	
E115	XPS	XML Paper Specification format [File extension .xps]	10	
E116	Amazon Kindle	A format proprietary to Amazon for use with its Kindle reading devices or software readers [File extensions .azw, .mobi, .prc etc]. Prefer code E148 for Print Replica files	10	47
E117	BBeB	A Sony proprietary format for use with the Sony Reader and LIBRIé reading devices [File extension .lrf]	10	
E118	DXReader	A proprietary format for use with DXReader software	10	
E119	EBL	A format proprietary to the Ebook Library service	10	
E120	Ebrary	A format proprietary to the Ebrary service	10	
E121	eReader	A proprietary format for use with eReader (AKA 'Palm Reader') software on various hardware platforms [File extension .pdb – see also E114, E125, E130]	10	
E122	Exebook	A proprietary format with its own reading system for Windows platforms [File extension .exe]	10	
E123	Franklin eBookman	A proprietary format for use with the Franklin eBookman reader	10	
E124	Gemstar Rocketbook	A proprietary format for use with the Gemstar Rocketbook reader [File extension .rb]	10	
E125	iSilo	A proprietary format for use with iSilo software on various hardware platforms [File extension .pdb – see also E114, E121, E130]	10	
E126	Microsoft Reader	A proprietary format for use with Microsoft Reader software on Windows and Pocket PC platforms [File extension .lit]	10	
E127	Mobipocket	A proprietary format for use with Mobipocket software on various hardware platforms [File extensions .mobi, .prc]. Includes Amazon Kindle formats up to and including version 7 – but prefer code E116 for version 7, and always use E116 for KF8	10	17

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
E128	MyiLibrary	A format proprietary to the MyiLibrary service	10	
E129	NetLibrary	A format proprietary to the NetLibrary service	10	
E130	Plucker	A proprietary format for use with Plucker reader software on Palm and other handheld devices [File extension .pdb – see also E114, E121, E125]	10	
E131	VitalBook	A format proprietary to the VitalSource service	10	
E132	Vook	A proprietary digital product combining text and video content and available to be used online or as a downloadable application for a mobile device – see www.vook.com	11	
E133	Google Edition	An epublication made available by Google in association with a publisher; readable online on a browser-enabled device and offline on designated ebook readers	11	
E134	Book 'app' for iOS	Epublication packaged as application for iOS (eg Apple iPhone, iPad etc), containing both executable code and content. Use <ProductContentType> to describe content, and <ProductFormFeatureType> to list detailed technical requirements	12	
E135	Book 'app' for Android	Epublication packaged as application for Android (eg Android phone or tablet), containing both executable code and content. Use <ProductContentType> to describe content, and <ProductFormFeatureType> to list detailed technical requirements	12	
E136	Book 'app' for other operating system	Epublication packaged as application, containing both executable code and content. Use where other 'app' codes are not applicable. Technical requirements such as target operating system and/or device should be provided eg in <ProductFormFeatureType>. Content type (text or text plus various 'enhancements') may be described with <ProductContentType>	12	
E139	CEB	Founder Apabi's proprietary basic e-book format	15	
E140	CEBX	Founder Apabi's proprietary XML e-book format	15	
E141	iBook	Apple's iBook format (a proprietary extension of EPUB), can only be read on Apple iOS devices	17	
E142	ePIB	Proprietary format based on EPUB used by Barnes and Noble for fixed-format e-books, readable on NOOK devices and Nook reader software	17	
E143	SCORM	Sharable Content Object Reference Model, standard content and packaging format for e-learning objects	20	
E144	EBP	E-book Plus (proprietary Norwegian e-book format)	24	
E145	Page Perfect	Proprietary format based on PDF used by Barnes and Noble for fixed-format e-books, readable on some NOOK devices and Nook reader software	28	
E146	BRF	Electronic Braille file	37	
E147	Erudit	Proprietary XML format for articles, see for example https://www.cairn.info/services-aux-editeurs.php	41	
E148	Amazon Kindle Print Replica	A format proprietary to Amazon for use with its Kindle reading devices or software readers. Essentially a PDF embedded within a KF8 format file	47	
E200	Reflowable	Use this and/or code E201 when a particular e-publication type (specified using codes E100 and upwards) has both fixed format and reflowable variants, to indicate which option is included in this product	15	
E201	Fixed format	Use this and/or code E200 when a particular e-publication type (specified using codes E100 and upwards) has both fixed format and reflowable variants, to indicate which option is included in this product	15	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
E202	Readable offline	All e-publication resources are included within the e-publication package	15	
E203	Requires network connection	E-publication requires a network connection to access some resources (eg an enhanced e-book where video clips are not stored within the e-publication package itself, but are delivered via an internet connection)	15	
E204	Content removed	Resources (eg images) present in other editions have been removed from this product, eg due to rights issues	19	
E210	Landscape	Use for fixed-format e-books optimised for landscape display. Also include an indication of the optimal screen aspect ratio	23	
E211	Portrait	Use for fixed-format e-books optimised for portrait display. Also include an indication of the optimal screen aspect ratio	23	
E221	5:4	Use for fixed-format e-books optimised for displays with a 5:4 aspect ratio (eg 1280x1024 pixels etc, assuming square pixels). Note that aspect ratio codes are NOT specific to actual screen dimensions or pixel counts, but to the ratios between two dimensions or two pixel counts	23	
E222	4:3	Use for fixed-format e-books optimised for displays with a 4:3 aspect ratio (eg 800x600, 1024x768, 2048x1536 pixels etc)	23	
E223	3:2	Use for fixed-format e-books optimised for displays with a 3:2 aspect ratio (eg 960x640, 3072x2048 pixels etc)	23	
E224	16:10	Use for fixed-format e-books optimised for displays with a 16:10 aspect ratio (eg 1440x900, 2560x1600 pixels etc)	23	
E225	16:9	Use for fixed-format e-books optimised for displays with a 16:9 aspect ratio (eg 1024x576, 1920x1080, 2048x1152 pixels etc)	23	
L101	Laminated	Whole product laminated (eg laminated map, fold-out chart, wallchart, etc): use B415 for book with laminated cover	8	
P101	Desk calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	2	
P102	Mini calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	2	
P103	Engagement calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	2	
P104	Day by day calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	2	
P105	Poster calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	2	
P106	Wall calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	2	
P107	Perpetual calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	6	
P108	Advent calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	6	
P109	Bookmark calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	8	
P110	Student calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	8	
P111	Project calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	8	
P112	Almanac calendar	Use with Product Form code PC	8	
P113	Other calendar	A calendar that is not one of the types specified elsewhere: use with Product Form code PC	8	
P114	Other calendar or organiser product	A product that is associated with or ancillary to a calendar or organiser, eg a deskstand for a calendar, or an insert for an organiser: use with Product Form code PC or PS	8	
P120	Picture story cards	Kamishibai / Cantastoria cards	30	
P201	Hardback (stationery)	Stationery item in hardback book format	10	
P202	Paperback / softback (stationery)	Stationery item in paperback/softback book format	10	
P203	Spiral bound (stationery)	Stationery item in spiral-bound book format	10	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
P204	Leather / fine binding (stationery)	Stationery item in leather-bound book format, or other fine binding	10	
P301	With hanging strips	For wall map, poster, wallchart etc	32	
V201	PAL	SD TV standard for video or DVD	2	
V202	NTSC	SD TV standard for video or DVD	2	
V203	SECAM	SD TV standard for video or DVD	2	
V205	HD	Up to 2K resolution (1920 or 2048 pixels wide) eg for Blu-Ray	40	
V206	UHD	Up to 4K resolution (3840 or 4096 pixels wide) eg for Ultra HD Blu-Ray	40	
V207	3D video	Eg for Blu-ray 3D	40	
V220	Home use	Licensed for use in domestic contexts only	28	
V221	Classroom use	Licensed for use in education	28	
List 176	**Operating system**		**10**	
01	Android	An Open Source mobile device operating system originally developed by Google and supported by the Open Handset Alliance	10	
02	BlackBerry OS	A proprietary operating system supplied by Research In Motion for its BlackBerry handheld devices	10	
03	iOS	A proprietary operating system based on Mac OS X supplied by Apple for its iPhone, iPad and iPod Touch handheld devices	10	
04	Linux	An operating system based on the Linux kernel	10	
05	Mac OS	Proprietary 'Classic' operating system supplied by Apple on Macintosh computers up to 2002. DEPRECATED – use code 13 for all Mac OS versions	10	11
06	Mac OS X	Proprietary 'OS X' operating system supplied by Apple on Macintosh computers from 2001/2002. DEPRECATED – use code 13 for all Mac OS versions	10	11
07	Palm OS	A proprietary operating system (AKA Garnet OS) originally developed for handheld devices	10	
08	webOS	A proprietry Linux-based operating system for handheld devices, originally developed by Palm (now owned by LG)	10	
09	Symbian	An operating system for hand-held devices, originally developed as a proprietary system, but planned to become wholly Open Source by 2010	10	
10	Windows	A proprietary operating system supplied by Microsoft	10	
11	Windows CE	A proprietary operating system (AKA Windows Embedded Compact, WinCE) supplied by Microsoft for small-scale devices	10	
12	Windows Mobile	A proprietary operating system supplied by Microsoft for mobile devices	10	
13	Mac OS	A proprietary operating system supplied by Apple on Macintosh computers	11	
14	Windows Phone 7	A proprietary operating system supplied by Microsoft for mobile devices, successor to Windows Mobile	12	
List 177	**Person / organization date role**		**9**	
50	Date of birth		9	
51	Date of death		9	
56	Flourished around	('Floruit'). To date the height of or most productive period during a career	33	
List 178	**Supporting resource file format**		**10**	
A103	MP3	MPEG 1/2 Audio Layer III file	10	
A104	WAV	Waveform Audio file	10	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
A105	Real Audio	Proprietary RealNetworks format	10	
A106	WMA	Windows Media Audio format	10	
A107	AAC	Advanced Audio Coding format	10	
A108	Ogg/Vorbis	Vorbis audio format in the Ogg container	35	
A111	AIFF	Audio Interchange File format	15	
D101	Real Video	Proprietary RealNetworks format. Includes Real Video packaged within a .rm RealMedia container	10	18
D102	Quicktime	Quicktime container format (.mov)	10	15
D103	AVI	Audio Video Interleave format	10	
D104	WMV	Windows Media Video format	10	
D105	MPEG-4	MPEG-4 container format (.mp4, .m4a)	10	15
D106	FLV	Flash Video (.flv, .f4v)	10	
D107	SWF	ShockWave (.swf)	10	
D108	3GP	3GPP container format (.3gp, .3g2)	15	
D109	WebM	WebM container format (includes .mkv)	15	
D401	PDF	Portable Document File (single page image)	10	44
D501	GIF	Graphic Interchange File format	10	
D502	JPEG	Joint Photographic Experts Group format	10	
D503	PNG	Portable Network Graphics format	10	
D504	TIFF	Tagged Image File format	10	
D505	BMP	Windows Bitmap format	44	
D506	JP2	JPEG 2000, improved Joint Photographic Experts Group format	44	
D507	PSD	Adobe Photoshop native file format, PSD or PSB	44	
D508	EPS	Image as Postscript or Encapsulated Postscript file (.ps or .eps)	44	
E101	EPUB	The Open Publication Structure / OPS Container Format standard of the International Digital Publishing Forum (IDPF) [File extension .epub]	11	
E105	HTML	HyperText Mark-up Language [File extension .html, .htm]	17	
E107	PDF	Portable Document Format (ISO 32000-1:2008) [File extension .pdf]	17	
E112	TXT	Plain text (either ASCII or UTF-8/16 Unicode)	30	
E113	XHTML	Extensible Hypertext Markup Language [File extension .xhtml, .xht, .xml, .html, .htm]	17	
E115	XPS	XML Paper Specification	16	
E116	Amazon Kindle	A format proprietary to Amazon for use with its Kindle reading devices or software readers [File extensions .azw, .mobi, .prc]	21	
E139	CEB	Founder Apabi's proprietary basic e-book format	20	
E140	CEBX	Founder Apabi's proprietary XML e-book format	20	
List 179	**Price code type**		**12**	
01	Proprietary	A publisher or retailer's proprietary code list as specified in <PriceCodeTypeName> which identifies particular codes with particular price points, price tiers or bands	12	
02	Finnish Pocket Book price code	Price Code scheme for Finnish Pocket Books (Pokkareiden hintaryhmä). Price codes expressed as letters A–J in <PriceCode>	14	
03	Finnish Miki Book price code	Price Code scheme for Finnish Miki Books (Miki-kirjojen hintaryhmä). Price codes expressed as an integer 1–n in <PriceCode>	25	
List 184	**EU Toy Safety Directive hazard warning type**		**13**	
00	No warning	Use to provide positive indication that no warnings are applicable	13	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
01	Carries 'CE' logo		13	
02	Carries minimum age warning	Use to specify age (in years, or years and months). Provide specific wording in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>	13	
03	Carries EU Toy Safety Directive 'Unsuitable for children ages 0–3' warning logo	Carries logo, and must be accompanied by the default warning 'Not suitable for children under 36 months' (or its approved equivalent in a language other than English, as appropriate), unless specific wording is provided in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>. If specific alternative wording is carried in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>, this must be used in place of the default text	13	
04	Carries EU Toy Safety Directive hazard warning	Exact text of warning must be included in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>	13	
05	Carries other text associated with toy safety	Exact text (not in itself a warning) must be included in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>. May be used either without any warning, or as text additional to a warning. Note that if no warnings apply, code 00 can provide positive indication of this. Example use: 'Suitable for all ages'	15	
06	Material Safety Data Sheet available	Material Safety Data Sheet (a document required by the EU Toy Safety Directive) available online, typically as a PDF file or similar. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> must carry the URL of the document	17	
07	Declaration of Conformity available	Declaration of Conformity (the document that backs up the CE mark) available online, typically as a PDF file or similar. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> must carry the URL of the document	17	
List 196	**E-publication Accessibility Details**		**15**	
00	Accessibility summary	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> contains a short explanatory summary of the accessibility of the product, consistent with the more specific conformance and feature details provided. The summary should note both the accessibility features provided and any potential deficiencies. More detailed information may be provided in an external file using codes 94–96. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	37	46
01	LIA Compliance Scheme		16	
02	EPUB Accessibility Specification 1.0 A	Conforms with the requirements of EPUB Accessibility Spec 1.0 and WCAG level A. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> may carry a URL linking to a compliance report or certification provided by an independent third party certifier. In the absence of a URL, conformance with the requirements of the Accessibility Specification is self-certified by the publisher	36	46
03	Epub Accessibility Specification 1.0 AA	Conforms with the requirements of EPUB Accessibility Spec 1.0 and WCAG level AA. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> may carry a URL linking to a compliance report or certification provided by an independent third party certifier. In the absence of a URL, conformance with the requirements of the Accessibility Specification is self-certified by the publisher	36	46
05	PDF/UA	Conforms with the requirements of ISO 32000-1:2008 plus ISO 14289-1:2014 – Portable Document Format for Universal Accessibility. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	46	
09	Inaccessible	Known to lack significant features required for broad accessibility. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	40	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
10	No reading system accessibility options disabled (except)	No accessibility features offered by the reading system, device or reading software (including but not limited to choice of text size or typeface, choice of text or background color, text-to-speech) are disabled, overridden or otherwise unusable with the product EXCEPT – in ONIX 3 messages only – those specifically noted as subject to restriction or prohibition in <EpubUsageConstraint>. Note that provision of any significant part of the textual content as images (ie as pictures of text, rather than as text, and without any textual equivalent) inevitably prevents use of these accessibility options	15	46
11	Table of contents navigation	Table of contents allows direct (eg hyperlinked) access to all levels of text organization above individual paragraphs (eg to all sections and subsections) and to all tables, figures, illustrations etc. Non-textual items such as illustrations, tables, audio or video content may be directly accessible from the Table of contents, or from a similar List of illustrations, List of tables, etc	15	
12	Index navigation	Index provides direct (eg hyperlinked) access to uses of the index terms in the document body	15	
13	Reading order	All or substantially all textual matter is arranged in a single logical reading order (including text that is visually presented as separate from the main text flow, eg in boxouts, captions, tables, footnotes, endnotes, citations, etc). Non-textual content is also linked from within this logical reading order. (Purely decorative non-text content can be ignored)	15	
14	Short alternative descriptions	All or substantially all non-text content has short alternative descriptions, usually provided via alt attributes. Note this applies to normal images (eg photographs, charts and diagrams) and also to any embedded audio, video etc. Audio and video content should include alternative descriptions suitable for hearing-impaired as well as for visually-impaired readers. (Purely decorative non-text content can be ignored, but the accessibility of resources delivered via a network connection rather than as part of the e-publication package must be included)	15	
15	Full alternative descriptions	All or substantially all non-text content has full alternative descriptions. Note this applies to normal images (eg photographs, charts and diagrams) and also to any embedded audio, video etc. Audio and video content should include full alternative descriptions (eg audio-described video) and transcript, subtitles or captions (whether closed or open) suitable for hearing-impaired as well as for visually-impaired readers. (Purely decorative non-text content can be ignored, but the accessibility of resources delivered via a network connection rather than as part of the e-publication package must be included)	15	46
16	Visualised data also available as non-graphical data	Where data visualisations are provided (eg graphs and charts), the underlying data is also available in non-graphical (usually tabular, textual) form	15	
17	Accessible math content	Mathematical content such as equations is usable with assistive technology, eg through use of MathML. Semantic MathML is preferred but Presentational MathML is acceptable	15	
18	Accessible chem content	Chemistry content such as chemical formulae is usable with assistive technology, eg through use of ChemML	15	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
19	Print-equivalent page numbering	For a reflowable e-publication, contains references to the page numbering of an equivalent printed product. Use <RelatedProduct> with relation code 13 to specify an identifier for the source of the page numbers	15	46
20	Synchronised pre-recorded audio	Text-synchronised pre-recorded audio narration (natural or synthesised voice) is included for substantially all textual matter, including all alternative descriptions	15	
21	Text-to-speech hinting provided	Text-to-speech has been optimised through provision of PLS lexicons, SSML or CSS Speech synthesis hints	19	
22	Language tagging provided	The language of the text has been specified (eg via the HTML or XML lang attribute) to optimise text-to-speech (and other alternative renderings), both at whole document level and, where appropriate, for individual words, phrases or passages in a different language	20	
24	Dyslexia readability	Specialised font, character and/or line spacing, justification and paragraph spacing, colouring and other options provided specifically to improve readability for dyslexic readers. Details, including the name of the font if relevant, should be listed in <ProductFormFeatureDescription>	33	46
94	Compliance web page for detailed accessibility information	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> carries the URL of a web page giving further detailed description of the accessibility features, compatibility, testing etc. The web page should be maintained by an independent compliance scheme or testing organization	19	
95	Trusted intermediary's web page for detailed accessibility information	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> carries the URL of a web page giving further detailed description of the accessibility features, compatibility, testing etc. The web page should be provided by a trusted intermediary or third party nominated by the publisher	19	
96	Publisher's web page for detailed accessibility information	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> carries the URL of a web page giving further detailed description of the accessibility features, compatibility, testing etc. The web page should be provided by the publisher	19	
97	Compatibility tested	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> carries the URL of a web page giving a short description of compatibility testing carried out for this product, including detailed compatibility with various assistive technology such as third-party screen-reading software. See also code 00 for a summary of the accessibility features of the product itself	15	
98	Trusted Intermediary contact	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> carries the e-mail address for a contact at a 'trusted intermediary', to whom detailed questions about accessibility for this product may be directed	15	
99	Publisher contact for further accessibility information	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> carries the e-mail address for a contact at the publisher to whom detailed questions about accessibility of this product may be directed	15	
List 197	**Collection sequence type**		**16**	
01	Proprietary	A short explanatory label for the sequence should be provided in <CollectionSequenceTypeName>	16	
02	Title order	Order as specified by the title, eg by volume or part number sequence, provided for confirmation	16	
03	Publication order	Order of publication of products within the collection	16	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
04	Temporal/narrative order	Order defined by a continuing narrative or temporal sequence within products in the collection. Applicable to either fiction or to non-fiction (eg within a collection of history textbooks)	16	
05	Original publication order	Original publication order, for a republished collection or collected works originally published outside a collection	16	
06	Suggested reading order	Where it is different from the title order, publication order, narrative order etc	38	
07	Suggested display order	Where it is different from the title order, publication order, narrative order, reading order etc	41	
List 198	**Product contact role**		**16**	
00	Metadata contact	For queries and feedback concerning the metadata record itself	42	
01	Accessibility request contact	Eg for requests for supply of mutable digital files for conversion to other formats	16	
02	Promotional contact	Eg for requests relating to interviews, author events	16	27
03	Advertising contact	Eg for co-op advertising	27	
04	Review copy contact	Eg for requests for review copies	27	
05	Evaluation copy contact	Eg for requests for approval or evaluation copies (particularly within education)	27	
06	Permissions contact	Eg for requests to reproduce or repurpose parts of the publication	27	
07	Return authorisation contact	Eg for use where authorisation must be gained from the publisher rather than the distributor or wholesaler	38	
08	CIP / Legal deposit contact		42	
List 203	**ONIX Adult Audience rating**		**18**	
00	Unrated		18	
01	Any adult audience	The publisher states that the product is suitable for any adult audience	18	
02	Content warning	The publisher warns the content may offend parts of the adult audience (for any reason)	18	
03	Content warning (sex)	The publisher warns the product includes content of an explicit sexual nature	18	
04	Content warning (violence)	The publisher warns the product includes content of an extreme violent nature	18	
05	Content warning (drug-taking)	The publisher warns the product includes content involving severe misuse of drugs	18	
06	Content warning (language)	The publisher warns the product includes extreme / offensive / explicit language	18	
07	Content warning (intolerance)	The publisher warns the product includes content involving intolerance or abuse of particular groups (eg religious, ethnic, racial, social)	19	40
List 204	**ONIX Returns conditions**		**19**	
00	Unspecified	Unspecified, contact supplier for details	19	
01	Consignment	The retailer pays for goods only after they are sold by the retailer to an end consumer, and may return excess unsold inventory to the supplier at any time. The goods remain the property of the supplier until they are paid for, even while they are physically located at the retailer	19	
02	Firm sale	The retailer is invoiced for the goods immediately (or upon dispatch) and pays within the specified credit period, as in the sale or return model, but any excess unsold inventory cannot be returned to the supplier	19	47

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
03	Sale or return	Contact supplier for applicable returns authorization process. The retailer is invoiced for the goods immediately (or upon dispatch) and pays within the specified credit period, but can return excess unsold inventory to the supplier for full credit at a later date. Some kind of returns authorisation process is normally required. Returns must be in saleable conditon, except when return of stripped covers or proof of destruction may be allowed instead. For more detail, use codes 05, 06 or 07	19	47
04	Direct fulfillment	The retailer pays for goods only after they are sold by the retailer to an end consumer, but all inventory remains physically located at the supplier (thus there can be no retailer returns of unsold inventory). When ordered by the retailer, the goods are delivered direct to the end consumer	27	47
05	Sale or return of saleable copies	Contact supplier for applicable returns authorization process. As for code 03, but only returns of saleable copies will be accepted. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	47	
06	Sale or return of stripped covers	Contact supplier for applicable cover returns authorization process. As for code 03, but only returns of stripped covers will be accepted. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	47	
07	Sale or certified destruction	Contact supplier for applicable destruction certification process. As for code 03, but only certified destruction will be accepted. For use in ONIX 3.0 only	47	
List 215	**Proximity**		**24**	
01	Less than		24	
02	Not more than		24	
03	Exactly	The supplier's true figure, or at least a best estimate expected to be within 10% of the true figure (ie a quoted figure of 100 could in fact be anything between 91 and 111)	24	
04	Approximately	Generally interpreted as within 25% of the true figure (ie a quoted figure of 100 could in fact be anything between 80 and 133). The supplier may introduce a deliberate approximation to reduce the commercial sensitivity of the figure	24	
05	About	Generally interpreted as within a factor of two of the true figure (ie a quoted figure of 100 could in fact be anything between 50 and 200). The supplier may introduce a deliberate approximation to reduce the commercial sensitivity of the figure	24	
06	Not less than		24	
07	More than		24	
List 216	**Velocity metric**		**24**	
01	Mean daily sale	Typically measured over most recent 1 month period	24	
02	Maximum daily sale	Typically measured over most recent 1 month period	24	
03	Minimum daily sale	Typically measured over most recent 1 month period	24	
04	Mean weekly sale	Typically measured over most recent rolling 12 week period	24	
05	Maximum weekly sale	Typically measured over most recent rolling 12 week period	24	
06	Minimum weekly sale	Typically measured over most recent rolling 12 week period	24	
07	Mean monthly sale	Typically measured over most recent rolling 6 month period	24	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
08	Maximum monthly sale	Typically measured over the most recent rolling 6 month period	24	
09	Minimum monthly sale	Typically measured over the most recent rolling 6 month period	24	
List 217	**Price identifier type**		**24**	
01	Proprietary	Note that <IDTypeName> is required for proprietary identifiers	24	
02	Proprietary price point identifier	Proprietary identifier uniquely identifies price amount and currency. Two unrelated products with the same price amount carry the same identifier, though their price types may be different	33	
03	Proprietary price type identifier	Proprietary identifier uniquely identifies price type, qualifier and any constraints and conditions. Two unrelated products with the same price type carry the same identifier, though their price points may be different	33	
04	Proprietary price point and type identifier	Proprietary identifier identifies a unique combination of price point and type, though two unrelated products may carry the same identifier if all details of their prices are identical	33	
05	Proprietary unique price identifier	Proprietary identifier is unique to a single price point, price type and product. No two products can carry the same identifier, even if all details of their prices are identical	33	
06	Proprietary product price point identifier	Proprietary identifier uniquely identifies a specific combination of product, price amount and currency, independent of the price type	34	
07	Proprietary product price type identifier	Proprietary identifier uniquely identifies a specific combination of product, price type, qualifier and any constraints and conditions, independent of the price amount and currency. A product with the same product price type identififer may carry differing price amounts, currencies at different points in time	34	
List 218	**License expression type**		**24**	
01	Human readable	Document (eg Word file, PDF or web page) Intended for the lay reader	24	
02	Professional readable	Document (eg Word file, PDF or web page) Intended for the legal specialist reader	24	
10	ONIX-PL		24	
List 219	**Rights type**		**24**	
C	Copyright	Text or image copyright (normally indicated by the © symbol). The default if no <CopyrightType> is specified	24	
P	Phonogram right	Phonogram copyright or neighbouring right (normally indicated by the ℗ symbol)	24	
D	Database right	Sui generis database right	24	
List 220	**E-publication version number**		**24**	
101A	EPUB 2.0.1	Use only with <ProductFormDetail> codes E101 or E102	24	
101B	EPUB 3.0	Use only with <ProductFormDetail> code E101	24	
101C	EPUB 3.0.1	Use only with <ProductFormDetail> code E101	25	
101D	EPUB 3.1	Use only with <ProductFormDetail> code E101	33	
101E	EPUB 3.2	Use only with <ProductFormDetail> code E101	46	
116A	Kindle mobi 7	Use only with <ProductFormDetail> codes E116 or E127	24	
116B	Kindle KF8	Use only with <ProductFormDetail> code E116	24	
116C	Kindle KFX	Use only with <ProductFormDetail> code E116	40	
List 221	**Message status**		**28**	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
00	Message received	Message received but not yet parsed (Acknowledgement must contain neither <MessageStatusDetail> nor <RecordStatusSummary>, and should include <NoProduct/>). There is no particular implication that the acknowledgement message is valid – the status is based solely on receipt of a file and minimal parsing of the original ONIX message header to ascertain <MessageNumber> etc.. The Acknowledgement message MAY give a date when parsing is planned	28	
01	Message rejected	Entire original ONIX message rejected (ie NONE of the data records have been ingested). The status of any recognisable records MAY be summarised in the remainder of the Acknowledgement Message	28	
02	Message part-processed	Original ONIX message partially parsed (ie at least SOME of the data records have been ingested, in whole or in part). Records processed to date MUST be summarised in the remainder of the Acknowledgement Message	28	
03	Message processed	Original ONIX message parsed and processed in full, and at least SOME of the data records have been ingested, in whole or in part), Results MUST be summarised in the remainder of the Acknowledgement Message	28	
List 222	**Message status date role**		**28**	
01	Ingest date	Expected or actual date of processing and ingestion of data to recipient's system	28	
02	Export date	Expected or actual date for data to be available from the recipient's system to downstream supply chain partners (or where the recipient is a retailer, to consumers)	28	
List 223	**Status detail code type**		**28**	
01	Proprietary		28	
02	ONIX Status detail code	Status detail code is taken from List 225	28	
List 224	**Status detail type severity**		**28**	
U	Unclassifiable	Use ONLY if the message severity cannot be determined (eg with a legacy system unable to provide detailed error codes)	28	
I	Info	For information only, provided to encourage the ONIX data supplier to improve the quality of their data (eg provision of a non-mandatory data element that is currently missing, better conformity with best practice, etc)	28	
Q	Query	Request for clarification or further detail of the meaning of the data provided	28	
W	Warning	The ONIX data has been accepted as provided, but there may be issues in the way it is supplied	28	
E	Error	Some data in an ONIX data element or message structure caused an error due to not meeting the requirements of the standard. The data in question has been rejected, but processing of the remaining elements in the record (or the remain records in the message, if used within <MessageStatusDetail>) has continued	28	
F	Fatal error	Some data in an ONIX data element or message structure caused an unrecoverable error due to not meeting the requirements of the standard. The entire ONIX record has been rejected (or the entire message, if used within <MessageStatusDetail>)	28	
List 225	**Message / Record status detail**		**28**	
000	Unknown error		28	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
001	Unknown warning		28	
List 226	**Record status**		**28**	
00	No record errors	Entire record parsed and ingested without errors, record may have a Product record in the Acknowledgement which itself may have a <RecordStatusNote> or <RecordStatusDetail> to convey information, editorial queries or warnings	28	
01	No record errors – errors in collateral	Entire record parsed and ingested without errors, record MUST have a Product record in the Acknowledgement with a <RecordStatusNote> or at least one <RecordStatusDetail> to convey errors in associated media files (and possibly supplementary editorial queries)	28	
02	Record with errors	Record parsed and ingested with errors, record MUST have a Product record in the Acknowledgement with a <RecordStatusNote> or at least one <RecordStatusDetail> to convey errors (and possibly supplementary information, editorial queries or warnings). At least SOME of the data in the original Product record has been ingested. There may also be errors in associated media files	28	
03	Record rejected	Entire record rejected, record MUST have a Product record in the Acknowedgemet, with a <RecordStatusNote> or at least one <RecordStatusDetail> to convey errors (and possibly supplementary information, editorial queries or warnings). NONE of the data in the original Product record has been ingested	28	
09	Reported previously	Record status reported in an earlier Acknowledgement message, based on partial processing of ONIX message. The record MUST NOT have a Product record in this Acknowledgement. Code not valid in <RecordStatusDetail>	28	
List 227	**Chinese School Grade**		**30**	
P	Preschool	Typical age less than 3	30	
K	Kindergarten	Typical age 3–5	30	
1	Primary school First grade	Typical age 6	30	
2	Primary school Second grade	Typical age 7	30	
3	Primary school Third grade	Typical age 8	30	
4	Primary school Fourth grade	Typical age 9	30	
5	Primary school Fifth grade	Typical age 10	30	
6	Primary school Sixth grade	Typical age 11	30	
7	Junior secondary school Seventh grade	Typical age 12	30	
8	Junior secondary school Eighth grade	Typical age 13	30	
9	Junior secondary school Ninth grade	Typical age 14	30	
10	Senior secondary school Tenth grade	Typical age 15	30	
11	Senior secondary school Eleventh grade	Typical age 16	30	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
12	Senior secondary school Twelfth grade	Typical age 17	30	
13	University first year	Typical age 18	30	
14	University second year	Typical age 19	30	
15	University third year	Typical age 20	30	
16	University fourth year	Typical age 21	30	
17	Graduate level	Typical age 22+	30	
List 228	**Grant identifier type**		**33**	
01	Proprietary	Note that <IDTypeName> is required with proprietary identifiers	33	
List 229	**Gender – based on ISO 5218**		**33**	
u	Unknown or unspecified	Provides positive indication that the gender is not known or is not specified by the sender for any reason	33	
f	Female		33	
m	Male		33	
List 230	**Price constraint type**		**33**	
00	No constraints	Allows positive indication that there are no additional constraints (other than those specified in <EpubUsageConstraint>) – the default if <PriceConstraint> is omitted	34	44
06	Lend	Lendable by the purchaser to other device owner, account holder or patron, eg library lending (use where the library product is not identified with a separate <ProductIdentifier> from the consumer product). The 'primary' copy becomes unusable while the secondary copy is on loan, unless a number of concurrent borrowers is also specified	33	
07	Time-limited license	E-publication license is time-limited. Use with code 02 from List 146 and a time period in days, weeks or months in <PriceConstraintLimit>. The purchased copy becomes unusable when the license expires	33	
08	Loan renewal	Maximum number of consecutive loans or loan extensions (eg from a library) to a single device owner, account holder or patron. Note that a limit of 1 indicates that a loan cannot be renewed or extended	33	37
09	Multi-user license	E-publication license is multi-user. Maximum number of concurrent users licensed to use the product should be given in <PriceConstraintLimit>	36	
10	Preview on premises	Preview locally before purchase. Allows a retail customer, account holder or patron to view a proportion of the book (or the whole book, if no proportion is specified) before purchase, but ONLY while located physically in the retailer's store (eg while logged on to the store wifi). Also applies to borrowers making use of 'acquisition on demand' models in libraries	44	
List 238	**Brazil educational level**		**39**	
K	Educação Infantil	Preschool and kindergarten	39	
1	Fundamental I 1º ano	Elementary school	39	
2	Fundamental I 2º ano		39	
3	Fundamental I 3º ano		39	
4	Fundamental I 4º ano		39	
5	Fundamental I 5º ano		39	
6	Fundamental II 6º ano		39	
7	Fundamental II 7º ano		39	
8	Fundamental II 8º ano		39	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
9	Fundamental II 9º ano		39	
10	Ensino Médio 1º ano	High school	39	
11	Ensino Médio 2º ano		39	
12	Ensino Médio 3º ano		39	
13	Ensino Técnico Integrado	Technical study at High school, alongside 2nd and 3rd year	39	
14	Ensino Técnico Concomitante	Technical study at separate institution in parallel with 2nd and 3rd year High school study	39	
15	Ensino Técnico Subsequente	Technical study after completion of High school	39	
P	Ensino pré-vestibular	University entrance	39	
A	Ensino Superior Graduação Licenciatura/ Bacharelado	Undergraduate degree level	39	
B	Ensino Superior Graduação Tecnologia		39	
D	Ensino Superior Pós-graduação Stricto sensu	Masters and Doctoral degree level	39	
F	Ensino Superior Pós-graduação Lato sensu	Professional qualifications	39	
List 239	**Supply contact role**		**39**	
07	Return authorisation contact	Eg for use where authorisation must be gained from the supplier (distributor or wholesaler)	39	
99	Customer services contact	For general enquiries	39	
List 240	**AV Item type code**		**43**	
01	Audiovisual work	A complete audiovisual work which is published as a content item in a product which carries two or more such works, eg when two or three AV works are published in a single omnibus package	43	
02	Front matter	Audiovisual components such as a scene index or introduction which appear before the main content of the product	43	
03	Body matter	Audiovisual components such as scenes or 'chapters' which appear as part of the main body of the AV material in the product	43	
04	End matter	Audiovisual components such as advertising which appear after the main content of the product	43	
List 241	**AV Item Identifier type**		**43**	
01	Proprietary	For example, a publisher's own identifier. Note that <IDTypeName> is required with proprietary identifiers	43	
03	GTIN-13	Formerly known as the EAN-13 (unhyphenated)	43	
06	DOI	Digital Object Identifier (variable length and character set beginning '10.', and without https://doi.org/ or the older http://dx.doi.org/)	43	
12	IMDB	Motion picture work identifier from the International Movie Database	43	
18	ISRC	International Standard Recording Code, 5 alphanumeric characters plus 7 digits	43	
19	ISAN	International Standard Audiovisual Number (17 or 26 characters – 16 or 24 hexadecimal digits, plus one or two alphanumeric check characters, and without spaces or hyphens)	43	46
31	EIDR DOI	Entertainment Identifier Registry DOI	43	
List 242	**Battery type and safety**		**45**	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
00	Batteries not required	The default if battery type and safety information is omitted	45	
01	Batteries built in	Batteries built in or pre-installed in product, non-user replaceable. May use <ProductFormFeatureDesciption> to provide further details	45	
02	Batteries pre-installed	Batteries pre-installed, user replaceable. Use <ProductFormFeatureDescription> to provide further details, eg '2 x 1.2V LR6/AA rechargeable', with these details formatted as [integer] x [number]V [type or descriptive text] and usually taken from the outer packaging	45	
03	Batteries supplied	Batteries included with the product, but not pre-installed. Use <ProductFormFeatureDescription> to provide further details, eg '2 x 1.2V LR6/AA rechargeable', with these details formatted as [integer] x [number]V [type or descriptive text] and usually taken from the outer packaging	45	
04	Batteries required	Batteries required for use, but not supplied with the product. May use <ProductFormFeatureDescription> to provide further details, eg '2 x 1.2V LR6/AA rechargeable', with these details formatted as [integer] x [number]V [type or descriptive text] and usually taken from the outer packaging	45	
05	Batteries supplied spare	Spare batteries included with product, in addition to those specified using codes 02 or 03. May use <ProductFormFeatureDescription> to provide further details	45	
06	Safety data sheet available	(Material) Safety Data Sheet available for the product (including its batteries). <ProductFormFeatureDescription> must be used to supply URL of documentation	45	
07	Technical data sheet available	Battery manufacturer's technical data sheet available. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> must be used to supply URL of documentation	45	
08	Rechargeable	Independent of whether charger is supplied as part of the product. Note that this is largely dependent on battery chemistry, but should be specified separately to avoid ambiguity	45	
09	Non-rechargeable		45	
10	Battery warning text	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> contains battery safety-related warning text, generally taken from the outer packaging (eg 'Warning – internal battery: product must not be pierced')	45	
20	Battery chemistry	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> must provide details of the battery chemistry (eg 'Sodium-Sulfur'). Use ONLY where no suitable code exists for the specific chemistry used	45	
21	Lithium-ion	For all specific battery chemistries, <ProductFormFeatureDescription> may optionally describe the battery construction – for example the nunber of individual cells per battery and any other physical details, eg '4 x pouch cells'	45	
22	Lithium-polymer		45	
23	Lithium-metal		45	
24	Nickel-metal hydride		45	
25	Nickel-Cadmium		45	
26	Zinc-Manganese dioxide	'Alkaline battery'	45	

Value	Label	Notes	Iss	Rev
27	Zinc-Carbon	Common 'dry cell' battery	45	
28	Zinc-air		45	
29	Silver oxide		45	
99	Battery description	<ProductFormFeatureDescription> may contain a full description of the batteries supplied (chemistry, cell structure, battery size and weight, number, capacity etc). Use ONLY if the product (or a product part) contains multiple different TYPES of battery that cannot be described with existing codes (eg a mix of battery chemistries or batteries of different sizes, within a single product part)	45	
List 243	**Dangerous goods regulations**		**45**	
00	Inapplicable	The product is not classed as dangerous goods. The default if information is omitted	45	
01	GHS	Indicates if the product is generally classed as a hazardous substance. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> must contain a Hazard Class [eg "Irritant (Category 2)"] using the Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals. The text is usually available on the Safety Data Sheet, along with equivalent GHS Hazard Pictograms, and may also be on the product or packaging. Must be accompanied by a Safety Data Sheet URL (see code 06)	45	46
02	Transport	Indicates the product is classed as a hazardous substance for transportation purposes. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> must contain a 'UN number' (UN plus four digits) specifying the specific chemical hazard, eg UN1203 is gasoline	45	46
03	Storage	Indicates the product is classed as a hazardous substance for storage purposes	45	46
04	Waste	Indicates the product is classed as a hazardous substance for disposal purposes	45	46
05	Other	Indicates the product is classed as a hazardous substance for purposes not covered by other codes. Must be accompanied by a Safety Data Sheet URL (see code 06)	46	
06	Safety data sheet available	(Material) Safety Data Sheet available for the product. <ProductFormFeatureDescription> must contain the URL of documentation	46	
List 244	**Event identifier type**		**47**	
01	Proprietary		47	
List 245	**Event type**		**47**	
00	Unspecified – see description		47	
01	Book signing		47	
03	Book reading		47	
List 246	**Event status**		**47**	
A	Announced		47	
C	Cancelled	Abandoned after having previously been announced	47	
List 247	**Event occurrence date role**		**47**	
01	Date of occurrence		47	
02	Date of occurrence end		47	